HEALTH AND MEDICINE IN ANCIENT EGYPT: MAGIC AND SCIENCE

Paula Alexandra da Silva Veiga

« (…)
The hairs in my head are the same as the ones from the goddess Nun.
My face is the Solar disc of Ra.
The strength of the goddess Hathor lives in my eyes.
The soul of Upuaut[1] echoes inside my ears.
Inside my nose the forces of the god Khenti-Khas are alive.
My two lips are the lips of Anupu[2].
My teeth are the teeth of Serket.
My neck is the neck of the goddess Isis.
My two hands are the hands of the powerful lord of Djedu[3].
It is Neit, the sovereign of Sais that lives in my two arms.
My backbone is the backbone of Seth.
My phallus is the phallus of Osiris.
My flesh is the flesh of the Lords of Kher-Aha.
My chest is the Lord of the Terrors.
My womb and my back are those of the goddess Sekhmet.
The forces of the Eye of Horus dwelve in my buttocks.
My legs are the legs of Nut.
My feet are the feet of Ptah.
My fingers are the fingers Of the Double Divine Falcon that lives forever.
In truth! There is no tone member in my body that is not hosted by a divinity.
As for Thoth, he protects all my body.
As Ra, I renew myself everyday. »[4]

**Introduction**

Health was a constant concern in life and even the deceased needed extra care so they can be at their prime when closed in the sarcophagus, in the possession of magical 'weapons' so that, when they would reach the Afterlife, they would be in the complete possession of all their physical abilities. Medicine in ancient Egypt was trying to restrain all malefic beings from action and to preserve the well-being of the individual. Thus the initial statement that magic and science were one and only, a sole concept, represented by *heka*  .
Through this work, all descriptions and conceptions observed in the existing legacy of ancient Egypt will lead to conclusions that attest this unique duality, if we can name it.
After careful observation, this work was divided in Chapters, because this form was agreeing with the interconnection of the studied themes, as, investigating the Egyptian legacy, and comparing it many times with present examples, part of the pathological patterns in Egypt did not change much when referring to endemic diseases.
There are four Chapters, (1. Chapter: Sources of Information; Medical and Magical Papyri; 2. Chapter: *Heka* –«the art of the magical written word»; 3. Chapter: Pathologies' types; 4. Chapter: Medical-magical prescriptions and its ingredients); this theme list being a description that contemplates from the global perspective to details, revealing all, from general existing sources to particular ingredients used in prescriptions.
The first Chapter (1. Chapter: Sources of Information; Medical and Magical Papyri) briefly lists pertinent sources of information to the study of medical-magical practices in ancient Egypt and includes some sources not quoted in this work, but nevertheless essential to this research, analysis and conclusive thinking; Egyptian papyri, written in different languages, ostraca with medical-magical characteristics, skeletized and mummified human remains, art depictions, foreign travelers' diaries, general literature where pathologies are mentioned (personal letters), food habits, seasons of famine and abundance, caused by war or natural catastrophes as the yearly flood. The reference to the origin of the word *mummia* is made and also to the «mummy powder» used as medicine. Some ancient Egyptian words are listed either related to health and body parts or mummification, just as examples. Next, the mummification procedures are summarily described according to classical authors and some conceptions of ancient Egypt regarding the human body. This chapter ends with some cases of analyzed Egyptian mummies, referring the used techniques and results. A table was elaborated listing known cases.

In the second chapter (2. Chapter: *Heka* – «the art of the magical written word»), an analysis is made of how the ancients Egyptian considered magic, both in life and after death, in the afterlife, its relation to the human body, magical 'performances' and the desired effects, the 'job' and its exercise by priests, exorcists, doctors-magicians, the active practitioners of magic (those who produced medical prescriptions and applied them), how the medical diagnosis was made, a table illustrating medical specialties is shown, some ancient Egyptian words are listed as related to human body parts and mummification, a question is made about *per-ankh*, a hospital-school?, and also a reference to medical instruments is added. Next we have a sub-chapter on written magic, spells and gods related to magic, personal performances, another sub-chapter lists different amulets and its importance, mentions also some words used in personal protection, including human substances used as ingredients in magical prescriptions with medical intent.
In the third chapter (3. Chapter: Pathologies' types), some pathologies are discussed; the ones we can relate to

[1] Or Wepwawet.
[2] Or Anubis.
[3] Or Osiris.
[4] Chapter 42 from The Book of the Dead, translated from the Portuguese, Sales, 1999: 419.

ancient Egyptian society as to have existed mentioning treatments, when known.
In the fourth chapter (4. Chapter: Medical-magical prescriptions and its ingredients), the ancient Egyptian pharmacopoeia is discussed in more detail, distinguishing the types of ingredients used in prescriptions in vegetable, mineral and animal items, giving examples.
The conclusions are clear to attest that magic and medicine did not exist as separate entities, distinct from each other, as in ancient Egypt, the conception of well being brings together a mix of prophylactic actions (generally denominated as magic by modern Western civilizations), and medical therapeutics with a probable scientific basis.

**1. State of the art**

Researching health and medical practices in ancient Egypt we approach several aspects of life in Egypt, archaeology, religions[5], and spoken and written languages social daily life. It does not seem possible in this type of scientific approach, according to the extant data, as those are probably copies of an ancient written legacy; to chronologically precise the religious-magical-medical practices in ancient Egypt.
This work is, therefore, using the known sources of information and concluding without closing dates.
As an example of uncertainty, there is the information given to us by Saint Clement of Alexandria, born *Titus Flavius Clemens*, (c.150 - 211/216) [6] about the possibility of the existence of scientific encyclopedias such as those 42 volumes originally thought to have been written by Thoth, six of them about medicine, from the Old Kingdom[7], this information is just that: an hypothesis. Based on this this introduction is built, and here you can read, intellectually analyze or even risk to state that, it would have existed these books describing all the observation, diagnosis and therapeutics involved in ancient Egyptian science. These volumes would be, according to Clement of Alexandria, describing the constitution of the human body; its pathologies; organs; general medical prescriptions; eye treatments; women's diseases' treatments. It is also important to mention those who studied at Alexandria in Greco-Roman times but also those practices in the Coptic and Arabic Periods. It would have been in this important Egyptian city in Hellenistic times that the reminiscences of pharaonic times influenced the knowledge and practices.

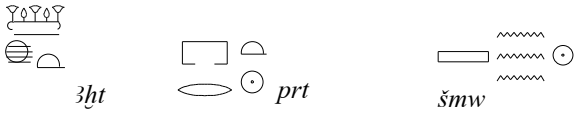
[5] Lenoir, 2005 : 4-6.
[6] Titus Flavius Clemens, first known theologian from the Christian Church of Alexandria. In his *Stromata*, or *Miscellania*, Book I, chapter XVI, this author states, regarding medicine in ancient Egypt that: «and they say that Phoenician and Syrian invented the letters first; and that Ápis, an aboriginal inhabitant of Egypt, invented the healing art before Io (God, *yawveh* in Hebrew; *Iao* in Greek) arrived in Egypt. But then they say that Asclepius improved the art»
http://www.ccel.org/ccel/schaff/anf02.toc.html
[7] London

Observing that, we can still repeat what was done at that time and have notions of how some present popular beliefs go back to Pre-Dynastic times, even though we have no direct written or iconographic evidence of it for such a remote time of Egypt, but we have oral tradition, and in that, many of the myths still reflect intertwined cosmogonies; gods that have several abilities and competences which are sometimes melt into syncretic ones. In the Ptolemaic period (c. 305-30 BC) and also in Greco Roman period (30 BC a 395), Byzantine (middle IVth century to 642), or even Arabic periods these medical-magical practices of ancient Egypt persisted, with more or less adaptations, as we can see from the iconography, that is in continuous visual change all through the History but also in the amulets that combine divinities from different religious beliefs[8] and these are discussed in (2. Chapter: *Heka* – «the art of the magical written word»).
Also of importance for our research are the diaries of travelers to Egypt since Classical times (doctors in Alexandria), letters sent from and to other countries such as Assyria, Palestine and Mesopotamia (not used for this work but nevertheless, important to mention and to include as sources of information), Arabs and Europeans established in Egypt in the XVIII (Napoleon's expedition), XIX and XXth centuries.
It is from the Nile that most of the information is taken for the study of health and personal hygiene of ancient Egyptians, as they survived thanks to this river. Herodotus was the one who said that (Vth century BC): "Egypt was the gift of the Nile".
Every year the river flood brought life and prosperity, starting mid-July and ending mid September, with the deposit of the black land onshore, Kemet (the black land as the dark color of the water impregnated with nutrients showed as it rested on the Nile shores), and as an opposition to Desheret (the red land as a comparison to the scorching sands of the desert). In today's Egypt the endemic diseases are the same and parasitical ones, affecting the eyes and the digestive tract, are caused by Nile water infections as a result of bacterial activity.
Nile, the river, *iteru*,  , *itrw*, was the chain of life but also the bearer of disease, as contaminated waters damaged some foods too as they cooked, cleaned and drank the water from the Nile (as still today in rural Egypt). Water was seen as a purifying element but this might only apply in truth to the sacred lakes and even though, those might be contaminated too by animals and insects. Those lakes were kept so that priests, pilgrims and the sick could bathe and cleanse themselves from impurities, both physical and spiritual.

[8] Veiga, Paula, 2008, *Preliminary Study of an Unusual Graeco-Roman Magical Gem (MNA E540) in the National Museum of Archaeology in Lisbon, Portuga*l, CRE VIII, Kenneth Griffin (ed.) (with collaboration with Meg Gundlach), Oxbow Books, Oxford, p.141-150.

Running Nile waters and its channels were subjected to animal and human defecation, sand deposit, wood and stone debris deposit (from construction works), rotten carcasses of animals and also decomposing plants from sun action, insect eggs and larvae and other infectious elements brought by the flood and manual labor. As the flood was higher or lower in Egyptian shores each year, so these populations had more abundance or could experience famines if the waters did not rise high enough to plant seeds, This, of course was reflected in the general population state of health. There were 3 seasons:

Akhet, flood[9] Peret, water descent[10] Chemu, harvest[11]




There is literature about Great famines and abundant years as well.

Starting our trip, in the IVth century, in Alexandria, autopsies[12] and body dissection were already being made, as Aretaeus of Cappadocia states.[13] Among several descriptions we can mention Herodotus, Book II, *Histories*, published around 430 BC or 424 BC, also Diodorus Siculus, who's visit to Egypt can be dated by the 180th Olympics (60 to 56 BC); Strabo, a geographer that visited Egypt during the reign of Augustus (27 BC-14 AD), and Gaius Plinius Secundus, (23-79 AD), known as Pliny the Elder, who wrote the *Naturalis Historia*, where he reveals many phytoterapeutical procedures used in Egypt. This author seemed to have a great knowledge of human physiognomy and medicine in general.

Jumping to a more recent period of Egyptian History in the medical point of view, we start from the moment when Napoleon brought Egypt to the world.

In 1798 Bonaparte brings with him to Egypt thousands of men among soldiers, men from sciences, letters and arts and this expedition results in the publication of the *Description de l'Égypte*[14] in 37 volumes, published in Paris shortly after returning from the trip. In this expedition of 35000 soldiers and 167 'wise men' and some hundred civilians, the Rosetta Stone is discovered and this will allow another French, Jean François Champollion (1790-1832) to decipher the writing of ancient Egypt some years later.

Denon[15] is also in this expedition of 1798 participating in this adventure, we might say, as the first 'Egyptologist'.[16] «All my life I wished for this trip to Egypt…», he says at the beginning of his diary. «Denon is the first European to describe, examine, draw, measure and comment the monuments of pharaonic Egypt and by so, giving them the right to eternity. »[17] He says «…I was going to unveil a new country…» Regarding healthcare in Egypt, Denon describes some situations that may not be far from ancient Egypt: «it was so hot that the Sun burned my feet through the shoes[18]; «The solstice sun burned our blood…»[19]; «caused bleedings in the nose, giving us painful exaltations that covered all body parts randomly, dried and hardened the skin and made breathing very difficult. The sunrays, main or even the sole cause of our evils, made us feel in all the pores a kind of sting, very similar to the ones produced by syphilis (would he have suffered from this disease), that become unbearable when, to lie down, it is necessary to lie down over all these painful spots.»[20]

Even the reference to the symbol of medicine[21] is made by Denon after these observations: «…we have out it along a bat and it became the goddess of health. The Egyptians connected two of them around a globe, so it would maybe represent the balance of the world system. »[22] Describing the relationship between magic and medicine in Egypt, Denon says that «They think that the spiritual impoverished people, when dead, have powers and influence; one is the Father of Light and cures the evil from the eyes. Another is the Father of the generation and presides all births, etc.», and, further, regarding a magical tree: «I have found hair tied with nails, teeth, small bags of leather, little standards and close to tombs, from isolated stones, a place in the shape of a saddle under which there was a thick lamp. Hair was nailed by women to pin down the inconsistency of their husbands. The teeth belonged to adults that consecrated them to implore the return of the latter. »[23] There is even a description of the diseases that struck the human forces of this expedition: «The heat of the days, the freshness of nights in that season afflicted the army with a large number of ophthalmia: this disease is avoidable when large walks or fatigue are followed by camping in which the humidity in the air replicates perspiration, these produces swellings that attack the eyes or the internal organs. »[24]

[9] Faulkner, 2006: 4.
[10] Faulkner, 2006: 90.
[11] Faulkner, 2006: 267.
[12] Autopsy: coming from the Greek root meaning "to see for one's self." The first documented human dissection was made by Herophilus. He dissected more than 600 cadavers of condemned criminals (Malomo, 2006).
[13] Calne, 2000: 60.
[14] Digital version available online at: http://***de***scegy.biba***l***ex.org/
[15] 1747-1825.
[16] Denon, 2004: 24.
[17] Denon, 2004: 19 (introduction).
[18] Denon, 2004: 226.
[19] Denon, 2004: 200.
[20] Denon, 2004: 249.
[21] The Rod of Asclepius, a single snake entwined around a stick. Caduceus used mainly in pharmaceutical themes: two snakes around a stick; Wilcox and Whitham, 2003, 138: 673-677.
[22] Denon, 2004:120.
[23] Denon, 2004:126.
[24] Denon, 2004:130.

The heat is a constant disturbance, as Denon states: «We are suddenly surprised with a heart pain and no help can prevent the fainting that follows within which the unhappy struck collapses. »[25] It did not go without notice to the participants of this expedition the existence of the *khamsin*, a southwest strong wind that swipes across Egyptian lands for around fifty days (as its name in Arabic says) between April and June, every year, coming from the Sahara. It was called a hurricane by Denon: «the colors of the horizon change, the animals wander about the fields, in the river the water grows (…) agitating the bottom of the river under the feet. A Great amount of dust in the air tears out the eyes clouded by the arisen dust. Lightning can be seen, it rains a lot and the plague of the desert grasshopper [26]appears. The Nile course seems to become straighter and its waters are muddy and stinky, the winds change in direction and compress the lungs at such velocity. »[27]

As a curiosity there is a reference to the water of the Wadi el-Ambagi in Qosseir at the Red Sea coast that, being mineral water in a sterile soil, would give sobriety to the location inhabitants and this means a low level of diseases as no doctor was recorded at that place.[28] Wilkinson[29], in 1847, describes both Egyptian landscapes and Pharaonic legacy, that there are few diseases there: «The diseases in Egypt are few. »[30] He says that the fevers are rare, except in the Mediterranean coast and those foreigners, (non-Egyptian people) complain about dysentery and ophthalmia. Furthermore, he presents medical prescriptions to take in this case, how to protect the eyes and protect yourself from the climate; speaks of the 'plague', that may be an infectious disease (malaria), and he advises on the evacuation to Upper Egypt as «…it never goes above Osioót» (Assiut) or to stay in quarantine, if you are in Lower Egypt.

According to another French, Desgenettes, (1762-1837), Chief-Physician of Napoleon's army, who sets up new and strict hygiene and prophylactic practices when commissioned to Egypt, as the cleaning of clothing, places and the control of food hygiene, «the extreme sobriety of the Egyptians (…) is a contribution for the well-being and to extend the existence in this country, as well as the air and the water (…), diseases that afflict like plagues, dysentery and chicken pox. The most common, affecting one third of the population [Cairo] is a kind of disease of the eye; no other town has so many blind people. Each four or five years, the plague [cholera] escalates in Cairo in a violent way. (…)». This doctor observed cases of small pox, scurvy, conjunctivitis and dysentery.[31]

With the discovery and further sale of magical and medical papyri, the majority of them in the XIXth century, there are Egyptologists interested in decoding the medical prescriptions, its ingredients and the spells/prayers that were recited over the treatments to the patient. Although in the XIXth century some names are already referenced as important to the study of medicine in ancient Egypt. They were mainly French doctors commissioned in Egypt by French rulers, they were innovating the health system implanted in the Egyptian population ad trying to fight endemic diseases. This naturally arises in them, the curiosity for ancient Egyptian medicine as its roots are still visible in contemporary popular beliefs.

Egypt has the visit of Antoine Barthelemy Clot[32] (1793-1868), a French doctor known as Clot Bei, born in Grenoble, and educated at Montpellier. After practicing for some time at Marseille he was promoted to Chief Surgeon by Muhammad Ali, viceroy of Egypt. In Abuzabel, near Cairo, Antoine Barthelemy Clot founded a hospital and schools to teach medicine, and also, with religious opposition by the Egyptians themselves, the study of anatomy by dissection of cadavers. In 1832 Muhammad Ali proclaimed him Bei, an important title, without him having to convert to Islamic religion; and in 1836 he was promoted to general and chief of the medical board in Egypt. In 1849 he returns to Marseille, but goes back to Egypt in 1856, and he died in 1868.

In the development of paleopathology in the XXth century some distinguished names were pioneers in mummies' autopsies, as Sir Marc Armand Ruffer, professor of Bacteriology in Cairo Medical School, as he said himself «the science of disease demonstrated in human and animal remains is found in ancient tissue».[33]

Also the Belgian Frans Jonckheere (1903-1956), from Brussels, a surgeon and a gynecologist, counted 82 doctors by name in the *Description*, made extensive research on the diseases from ancient Egypt.[34]

In Egyptology, the branches of study diversify from daily life to ancient Egyptian practices regarding hygiene, food

[25] Denon, 2004: 254.
[26] Desert locust, *Schistocera gregaria*
[27] Adapted from Denon, 2004: 236, 246.
[28] Denon, 2004: 242.
[29] Handbook for Travellers in Egypt, 1847, Sir John Gardner Wilkinson (1797–1875)
[30] The diseases of Egypt are few. Fevers are very rare, except about Alexandria, Damietta, and other places on the coast; and almost the only complaints, to which strangers are subject in the interior, are diarrhœa, dysentery, and ophthalmia. The following is a good mode of treatment for diarrhœa or even for the beginning of suspected dysentery. Wilkinson, 1847: I, c. http://scholarship.rice.edu/jsp/xml/1911/9190/1095/WilEgyp.tei-timea.html (pages 6-7 in the paper edition).
[31] http://www.medarus.org/Medecins/MedecinsTextes/desgenettes.html
[32] Clot Bei (Antoine Barthelemy Clot), French surgeon, recruited by Muhammad Ali. He established a medical school, and launched the basis of the Egyptian Public health Service. His collection of Egyptian items was sold to the council of Marseille, France, http://weekly.ahram.org.eg/2005/766/sc3.htm; some of his work, *Relation des épidémies de cholera qui ont régné de l'Heggaz, a Suez, et en Egypte* (1832), *De La Peste observe en Egypte* (1840), *Aperçu général sur l'Egypte*, 2 vols. (1840).
[33] Ruffer, 1910.
[34] There is a prize from L'Académie Royale de Médecine de Belgique named Docteur Frans Jonckheere sur l'Histoire de la Médecine.

and health and these studies start to become relevant in some Egyptologists' research, but only at the end of the XXth century; as until the 1920's and 1930's of this century, literature and linguistics were the main themes in Egyptology, that began its existence after Champollion deciphering of the hieroglyphic in 1822. In the following decades of the XXth century, 50's, 60's and 70's, religion was the dominant theme in published work, although excavations in Egypt are a constant since the XIXth century and the antiquity market bringing pieces to Museums was current practice, what would have contributed mostly to the advance of biomedical Egyptology was the evolution of techniques, more precise thus enabling surprising results.

## 2. The investigation of pathology patterns through mummified human remains and art depictions from ancient Egypt

«*The lacuna is the most dynamic factor in the study of ancient inscriptions. Here everything is to be found*»[35]

Bearing in mind that, in bone analysis, many diseases do not last time enough to leave a mark on the bone, macroscopic observation is the main tool of recognition and possible attempt to identify diseases.[36] We can say that, only after the technological availability of radiological exam[37] and computerized axial tomography[38] – CAT scans – in the 1970's and 1980's, we can establish an autonomous discipline within Egyptology itself.

We can add today to these techniques the MRI (Magnetic Resonance Imaging), Imagiology (medical exploration through images like ecography, ultrasound probing) and the DNA testing (shorterm for deoxyribonucleic acid, the essence of genetic material in organisms).

From the 1970's onwards, bioegyptology has expanded as an autonomous filed of research connecting archaeology, forensic anthropology, linguistics (reading rolls of linen around Egyptian bodies and engravings in amulets found with these bodies and any other inscription that is pertinent to the study of mummified bodies), medicine, botanic and many other sciences if we think of specialized ones such as chemistry and geology.

The aim of this work is to synthesize information from ancient Egyptian daily life, everything that has been written upon it and analyzed until today, throughout the world, in different perspectives and several languages, thus giving a contribution for an international research and also possible future contributions for medicine and Egyptology. Since the analysis of texts was done from the linguistic point of view and its interpretation has been reviewed already, in part, by some Egyptologists in the XXth century and also some work done in the XXIth century too, we are driven here to gather the reading of some sections of medical prescriptions from these earlier translations, interpretations on them and also some notes, as well as the the analysis of some hieroglyphic characters, mainly the ones referring to important parts of the human body and some of the health concerns; a comparison of ancient Egyptian practices with present practices in medicine and pharmacy; analyzing the efficacy of medicinal properties scientifically proved on some Egyptian flora species (foreign and endemic) and their utilization in the prescribed treatments[39], as well as the use of human ingredients, other animal and also mineral ones for the wellbeing of ancient Egyptians.

There are already some general publications on medicine in ancient Egypt that were used as bibliography for this work; we are not trying to re-write the matter under the same perspective, to take too long on linguistic matters either such as the specific hieroglyph for a specific body part or even fall under the same theories not yet certified such as the one on the *aaa* disease, *'3'*,  .

We want to demonstrate that it is possible, in a near future, to complete the Egyptological analysis of the available sources of information, with new discoveries, to have a perspective of the daily life in ancient Egypt of personal and public health concerns, in different specialties; some more important and known of the pharaonic civilization, but in an innovative approach, a particular and constantly in motion approach; as the bioegyptology branch is still an embryo.

To reach the medical knowledge in ancient Egypt several advancements have been occurring through developing elements with new methods (archaeological in expeditions every season) new models and techniques examining mummified remains, more precise translations of medical and magical papyri and a more detailed interpretation of some hieroglyphs. In the study of paleodisease progresses have been done using modern techniques of examination called non-invasive. This is possible in some medical departments and Museums in the USA, Canada and Europe and in the National

[35] Tilde Binger, from Copenhagen, a former preacher now professor of the Old Testament at the Department of Biblical Studies from Copenhagen University, http://www.ku.dk/aarbog/97/1/1220.html

[36] Notes taken from Prof. Eugénia Cunha in a session of Forensic Anthropology at the Instituto de Medicina Legal de Lisboa (Forensic Institute of Lisbon), February 2007. Prof. Eugénia Cunha is one of the authors of *Forensic Anthropology and Medicine: Complementary Sciences from Recovery to Cause of Death*, Humana Press, 2006.

[37] Wilhelm Conrad Röntgen (1845-1923) German physicist from Würzburg University, that in November 1895, produced and detected the electromagnetic radiation known as X-ray or Röntgen ray, which gave him the Nobel prize of Physics in 1901.

[38] Godfrey Newbold Hounsfield, from the UK, invents the first machine in 1967, and in 1968 the complete equipment, in 1972 he records the patent. In 1973 the famous Mayo Clinic, USA scans the brain and it is wanted by everyone. Hounsfield gets the Nobel Prize of Physiology and Medicine in 1979. The Nobel Committee describes Hounsfield as the central person in computerized axial tomography, a revolutionary radiological method, specifically in the research for nervous system diseases.

[39] Flora with magical properties studied by Wessely, 1931: 19-26.

Research Centre of Cairo that works in collaborative projects with the KNH Centre of Manchester, UK[40].
As Manuel Juaneda Magdalena states in his article *La Paleopatología en Egipto: pasado y presente:* « (…) Se han constituido corpos cientificos de primer orden (Manchester Museum Mummy Research Project, 1973) entre otros, para el estudio de las momias y que actualmente son un referencia con una meta muy clara: el abordaje científico e interdisciplinario de los restos momificados y establecer una metodología para cada investigación y fomentar el conocimiento de la enfermedad y de las condiciones de vida de las poblaciones en la antigüedad. (…)» [41]
The first woman to be professor of Egyptology in the UK and the one in charge of the Manchester Mummy Research for more than thirty years now (established in 1973), is Professor Rosalie David.[42]
She has done pioneering work in research using non-invasive techniques. Today, the KNH Centre for Biomedical Egyptology in Manchester is the world Centre for biomedical Egyptology. In the KNH, analysis are done on tissue samples, more than a thousand, hosted in a Tissue Bank[43], with different provenances from around the world, kept in the Mummy Tissue Bank, allowing a more rapid development of biomedical Egyptology. Patterns of disease are studied, with special attention to schistosomiasis, with the future goal of developing detection techniques for immunological diseases identifying more rapidly the causes and finding possible treatments as these diseases are still endemic to present Egypt.[44]
Still today, and according to Amal Samy Ibrahim, epidemiologist at the University of Cairo, this bacteria (schistosome) complicates even more the cancer in the gallbladder representing 30,8 % of all cancers in Egypt, 40 % in men, being the most common in this country, in the top of the chart, being Egypt the top country with gall bladder cancer cases. This happens generally around 50 years of age. The disease is more difficult to treat as these patients attacked by this bacterium have some difficulty with chemotherapy treatments.[45]
In ancient Egypt they already referenced carcinomas

(tumour, *aat*, , *ꜣt*) [46] but they were difficult to distinguish from other inflammations such as pustules, abscesses, blisters, pouches of fluid and cysts.[47]

There were both seasons of prosperity and famine as attested by some material found and some art depictions.
In a cemetery from the reign of Ramesses II seventy skeletons were found and studied by the team of Manfred Bietak in the autumn of 2005[48] they were abnormally small and bad nutrition seems to have been the cause for this; adult women with only 1, 40 m long (from 1, 37 to 1, 45 m), and adult men with only 10 cm more (1, 50 m).
«Do written sources contradict archaeological findings? »
A paradox, says Manfred Bietak: «Contemporary texts such as the *Anastasi II* and *Anastasi III* Papyri speak of the town splendor. There are even records where the king describes the prosperity of the population and he is praised». Written sources are therefore tendentious – as opposed to archaeological findings that are objective – «we must know how to interpret them», explains Bietak.
The cooperation between Egyptology and scientific subjects becomes more important, determines Bietak. Archaeology can point out social structures outside society says Bietak.
The inscription on the «Famine Stela» in Aswan, at the island of Sehel, done by the priests of Khnum at Elephantine, states that, under king Djoser, as a suggestion of his counselor Imhotep, calls all Egyptian to cultivate the land from the Khnum temple to end the famine in Egypt. The text was written part under Ptolemy V Epiphanes: more than two thousand years after the death of king Djoser, and says:[49]
«I was in mourning on my throne,
Those of the palace were in grief,
My heart was in great affliction,
Because Hapy had failed to come in time
In a period of seven years.
Grain was scant,

[40] KNH Centre of Manchester http://www.knhcentre.manchester.ac.uk/ National Research Centre of Cairo http://www.nrc.sci.eg/AboutUs/AboutUs.asp
[41] *Paleopathology in Egypt: past and present:* « (…) First class scientific Centers have been set up (Manchester Museum Mummy Research Project, 1973) among others, for the study of mummies that are presently a reference with a clear purpose: the scientific interdisciplinary approach to mummified remains and the establishment of a methodology for each investigation in promoting the knowledge of disease and daily life conditions of ancient populations", Magdalena, 2001.
[42] Some of her publications, among articles and books, both in paper and online are crucial for these studies for their scientifical importance for all research in paleopathology of ancient Egypt: http://www.ancientegyptmagazine.com/mummy01.htm
[43] Lambert-Zazulak P., October 2003 , The International Ancient Egyptian Mummy Tissue Bank at the Manchester Museum as a resource for the palaeoepidemiological study of schistosomiasis, World Archaeology, Volume 35, Number 2, pp. 223-240, Routledge
[44] The relation between prescriptions to treat these diseases and the plants used in them, even the unknown ones, as well as any evidence left in mummified bodies, are the object of research in an ongoing project of the KNH: Pharmacy in ancient Egypt, http://www.knhcentre.manchester.ac.uk/research/pharmacyproject/
[45] Sheweita e O'Connor, 1999.
[46] Nunn, 1996: 217.
[47] This differentiation is possible after specific readings that led to the work presented at the Pharmacy and Medicine in ancient Egypt Conference at Manchester on September 2008, http://www.knhcentre.manchester.ac.uk/newsandevents/pharmacyconference/index.asp, about the paragraphs 857 - 877 from the Ebers Papyrus following, among others the work of Baillard, 1998: 9-61.
[48] http://www.auaris.at/html/index_en.html, http://homepage.univie.ac.at/elisabeth.trinkl/forum/forum0999/12tell.htm,
[49] Lichtheim, 1997: 130-134.

Kernels were dried up,
Scarce was every kind of food.
Every man robbed his twin,
Those who entered did not go.
Children cried,
Youngsters fell,
The hearts of the old were grieving;
Legs drawn up, they hugged the ground,
Their arms clasped about them.
Courtiers were needy,
Temples were shut,
Shrines covered with dust,
Everyone was in distress. »[50]

Between 51 and 49 BC, Egypt suffered a famine period due to bad crops caused by the drought. Ptolemy XIII signed a decree on October 27th, 50 BC that forbidded all shipments of cereals to the exterior with the exception of Alexandria and that in the inscription of the island of Sehel, discovered in 1889 by Charles Wilbour, this famine is recorded to have lasted for seven years under the reign of Djoser.

Daily life was therefore a preparation for the afterlife (a much better life we can conclude from ancient Egyptian thought based on their writings); with gods to whom oracles were dedicated, requests were made and spells were prepared with, considering that, in the Greco-Roman Period the average life expectancy was of 25 years, to the ones surviving birth, between 35 and 40 years of age to those passing the first year of life, and close to 45 to those able to reach 5 years of age.[51]

This demonstrates the difficulties of survival for the majority of ancient Egyptian people, conditioned by deficient hygiene standards, plagues grassing in the country, harsh and aggressive climate conditions, the heat; desert winds the still waters of the Nile and its channels, sources of procreation for pathological microorganisms.

**3. Specific existing bibliography – some important examples**

At present there are Egyptologists, paleopathologists, doctors and scientists from different countries and nationalities and different academic backgrounds that have specialized and become interested in ancient Egyptian medicine writing about it.[52] Some Works are referenced below as examples among many bibliographic references used, showing the specificity of some authors in their research, those referenced below being generalistic about health, medicine and prescriptions of prophylactic-palliative characteristics (used ingredients, magic as an element and all the notions given to us by ancient Egyptians). A summary appreciation is made here after the readings, focusing on some notes taken and most important aspects, in our opinion:

Ebeid, N. I. *Egyptian Medicine in the Days of the Pharaohs*, The General Egyptian Book Organization, Cairo, 1999

In this work from the doctor Nabil Ebeid about medical practices in the pharaonic era, the author describes some of the analysis done on mummies in pages 28 to 55; talks about priests, anatomy, Sekhmet and surgery in pages 70 to 137, with special focus on tumours in pages 102 to 116. The following sections are about orthopedics, women's diseases, internal medicine, where we find information about the liver. He goes on with references to teeth diseases and their therapeutics, diet, cosmetics and medicine at the workplace. After that we have chapters on hygiene and sanitation in ancient Egypt, mentions to health and medicine related gods and also on physical deformities. He finishes this work with a chapter on mummification and its importance for medical sciences and Egyptian historiography mentioning the main collaborators on this. The bibliography indicated by this author, (1999), allows any ancient Egyptian medicine researcher valid information on complementary sources of information.

Nunn, John, F. *Ancient Egyptian Medicine*, British Museum, London, University of Oklahoma Press, Norman, Oklahoma, 1996

In this work by the doctor John Nunn, recently retired from supervision of the Anesthetic Department of the Medical Research Council in London, and also member of the EES,[53] translator of some Egyptian medical papyri, and for twenty years dedicated to the study of medicine in ancient Egypt, excellent visual diagrams are presented about body parts' names in hieroglyphic in the pages 46, 47 and 217 to 226; the author talks about Egyptian medical papyri, going through human physiology and the diseases affecting ancient Egyptians, from where we can gather much information.

Further in this work he goes through the role of magic in medicine, showing charts of the medical-magical 'job' as shown in pages 118, 119, 121 and 210 to 216. Also presented here is a relationship between mineral, animal and vegetable pharmacopoeia, with associated charts, pages 136 to 162, finally a list of traumatic diseases and medical specialties. The bibliography mentioned is also interesting, because, besides egyptological work, he

[50] Lichtheim, 1980: 94-100.
[51] Tunny, 2001: 120, http://www.utexas.edu/depts/classics/documents/Life.html, Bagnall 2006, 90, 104; Nerlich, 2001.
[52] Special Note: All German referenced Works here are only quoted because of their importance for this study but those were not browsed.
[53] Egypt Exploration Society founded in 1882, presently at 3, Doughty Mews, London.

mentions work done by doctors with knowledge of Egyptology.

Manniche, Lise, *An Ancient Egyptian Herbal*, British Museum Publications, London, 1989.

As medical papyri are one of the main sources of information for our work because of the medical prescriptions described in them, it is essential to mention this work, as Lise Manniche includes in it a chapter on the ancient Egyptian flora used in medical prescriptions. The vegetable universe serves one of the groups of ingredients used in the preparation of prescriptions both curative and preventive, it is therefore crucial to try and cross plants' names and descriptions in the medical papyri and in other sources of information and their use in medical care.[54]
Illustrated in black and white drawings, this work starts to mention the use of medicinal plants in page 58. A complete herbarium lists plant information with its Latin name, its ancient Egyptian name, also its Coptic name[55], and also Greek and contemporary Arabic, when possible. This is enough to investigate these plants in the present times to determine their characteristics, active substances that are now reproduced in pharmaceutical laboratories by chemical methods thus identifying them and of course, finding that there are still many we cannot identify as well. Dioscorides work is also cross referenced to give us more information and possibility of comparison.

Bardinet, Thierry, *Les papyrus médicaux de l'Égypte pharaonique: Traduction intégrale et commentaire*, Penser la Médecine, Librairie Arthème Fayard, Paris, 1995

In this excellent work, continuing the work done by Gustave Lefebvre[56], and completing some issues that Lefebvre did not mention, Bardinet starts with the role of the priests/doctors fighting diseases, using magic. He continues with hieroglyphic definitions of name concepts, talks about pathogenic elements, anatomy theories and the largest part of his work is the study of the medical texts. In these texts we can analyze, in detail, from the French, some expressions and content of the medical prescriptions. The knowledge of the medical papyri and their different translations paying attention to the original ones where the hieroglyphic can be compared is of extreme importance, but the contemporary crossing of these oldest translations with new insights from medical science brings together more accurate conclusions.

Ruffer, Marc Armand, *Studies in the Paleopathology of Egypt*, ed. Roy L. Moodie, The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1921

Sir Marc Armand Ruffer (1859-1917) was the Pioneer of paleopathology[57] and, although this publication dates from 1921 gathering work done by Ruffer since 1909[58] until almost the time of his death, it is still a crucial work for those studying the patterns of health from ancient Egyptians. In it we find records of examinations that Ruffer did to several Egyptian mummies over the years, with particular remarks, as they reflect precise conclusions; they are real 'autopsies' giving us an insight of what afflicted ancient Egyptians. He analyzed all kinds of human tissue; skin, muscle, nerves, organs, bones from both whole bodies and disarticulated body parts from mummified Egyptian material. He was a Professor of Bacteriology in the Cairo Medical School, and he defined paleopathology as «the science of disease that can be demonstrated in ancient human and animal tissue remains. »
The histology of ancient Egyptian tissue material was described for the first time by Ruffer in 1911, as he found *Schistosoma haematobium* eggs in a mummy from the XXth Dynasty. Until the 1990's, the analysis methods included radiology, CAT scans, endoscopy, macroscopic observation, electron microscopy and serology. Several infections were diagnosed: schistosomiasis, dracontiasis (Guinea worm), tricocefaliasis, ascaridaysis and bone tuberculosis as prevalent diseases in ancient Egyptians. The recent introduction of molecular identification methods (PCR) brings new light to the study of paleopathology.

David, Rosalie e Archbold, Rick, *Conversations with Mummies, New Light on the Ancient Egyptians*, Harper Collins, London, 2000

[54] The Pharmacy of ancient Egypt Project from the KNH Centre in Manchester is pursuing this cross-referenced work to try to determine which are the 'unknown' plants referred in medical papyri and their efficacy in medical prescriptions.
[55] Coptic has its origin in the expression *het-ka-ptah* which means palace of the *ka* from Ptah (http://www.coptic.net/lessons/CopticSlideShow.txt), name of the temple in Memphis that was spread all over Egypt. The Greeks changed it to *aigyptos*; Egypt for us in the Western world, as its actual name in Arabic today is Misr.
[56] Lefebvre, G, *Essai sur la médecine égyptienne de l'époque pharaonique*, Paris, 1956.

[57] The term was established in 1892 by an American doctor, R. W. Shufeldt, from two Greek words: *palaios*, ancient, and *pathos*, pain/suffering.
[58] This publication contains several articles by the author: Ruffer, M., A., *Remarks on the histology and pathological anatomy of Egyptian mummies*, *Cairo Scientific Journal*, 1910; 4: 3-7; *Note on the Presence of `Bilharzia Haematobia' in Egyptian Mummies of the XX$^{th}$ Dynasty* 1250-1000 BC. *BMJ* 1: 16; *On arterial lesions found in Egyptian mummies*, Journal Pathology Bacteriology 1911; 15: 453-462; *Note on an eruption resembling that of variola in the skin of a mummy of the twentieth dynasty (1200-1100 B.C.)*; *Histological Studies on Egyptian Mummies (Mémoires présentés a l'institut Egyptien), Le Caire*, 6, Fasc. 3 (Mars, 1911); Marc Armand Ruffer, Arnoldo Rietti, *On osseous lesions in ancient Egyptians*, The Journal of Pathology and Bacteriology, 1911; *Pathological note on the royal mummies of the Cairo Museum*.

In this work Rosalie David and Rick Archbold give us the perspective of the path done by biomedicine in Egyptology, particularly in the Manchester Mummy Project but also illustrating other cases of mummies' analysis important to this research. The 1975 examination, broadcasted by BBC, was decisive for this branch of Egyptology in the scientific society and in the international community of Egyptologists. This is a complete manual of autopsies to mummified bodies that leads us throughout the whole process, bearing all the details in mind, from the body itself to its bandages, footwear, jewelry, and even prosthetics. Several questions are presented referring to the autopsy made and achieved results. Obvious references to examinations on mummies done in the early 1900's are included (1908) also in Manchester, by Margaret Murray, as the case of The Two Brothers, Khnumnakht e Nekhtankh, that were carried out by the present Manchester Mummy Project.[59] This work continues with Napoleon's first Egypt trip and mentions others such as Denon, remembering the 'dinner parties' done by Pettigrew, other mummy autopsies, the work of Sir Flinders Petrie and Elliot Smith and the discovery of Tutankhamun's by Carter.

The mummification procedures are described as well, with references to the instruments and ceramic vases and other 'accessories' such as the shouabtis[60]. Sarcophagi and masks, bandages, portraits of Roman Egypt in the sarcophagi, all this is part of the complex system of identity preservation for the afterlife. A recent attempt to mummify a body in order to get to some conclusions is also mentioned.

The work of Cockburn is mentioned, as he has done important examinations on mummified tissues, Nakht in particular. The autopsy done in Paris in 1976 to the mummy of Ramesses II is also mentioned.

The information about the 1881 discovery of a mass grave in Thebes containing several royal mummies is given as an important piece of information for the history of this field, the Valley of the Kings and its importance is also discussed.

A reference to the mummy of DjedMaatiuesankh from the Royal Ontario Museum in Canada, examinations done on this, applied techniques, radiography and CAT scan, all the surrounding objects and a possible lifetime path is given.

Following this we have a description of the DNA techniques that are even able to identify parasitical presence in viscera remains. The investigation going on at Manchester allows the study of malaria among other infectious diseases.

Showing important images, this work refers summarily but in a very professional and explanatory way the process of mummification from the remains we have in the present allied to the present available techniques.

Pinch, Geraldine, *Magic in Ancient Egypt*, University of Texas Press, Austin, 1994

This is an essential work in the study of magic in ancient Egypt and it starts by the concept of magic to the ancient Egyptians, in mythology and the essence of the word *heka*. It continues establishing the connection between the myth and magic, similarities and differences; demons and spirits; priests' practices; written magic and the power of the word; magical techniques; wax figures and others used in magical *performance*; the amulets, essential to life, health and after death; tells us also about the medical-magical conceptions connected to fecundity; establishes the parallel between medicine and magic; continues with funerary myths, practices and concepts of life after death and ends with the contribution of magic in ancient Egypt to civilizations after them.

It was very important to the elaboration of this work and it served as a basis for further research through its bibliography and notes.

**1. Chapter: Sources of Information; Medical and Magical Papyri**

As sources of information for the study of medical-magical practices in ancient Egypt we have included (even those that are not quoted but that were used to draw conclusions and understand better the ancient Egyptian society):

- -Egyptian Papyri in different writings, (hieroglyphic, demotic, hieratic, Coptic, including Greek), ostraca, general literature (personal letters), all of medical or magical content.[61]
- -Mummified and skeletized human remains.
- -Painted and sculptured artistic depictions, in tombs, objects found in excavations that show physical deformities, traumas or diseases.
- -Foreign travelers' diaries that, although they are posterior to the pharaonic era, show characteristics and habits that are persistent in Egypt today, since ancient times.

[59]http://www.ancientegypt.co.uk/manchester/pages/the%20two%20brothers.htm, R. David (2007) The Two Brothers Death and the afterlife in Ancient Egypt. *Rutherford Press, Liverpool*

[60]They did all the work in the afterlife for the deceased; hard work like agriculture. Referenced in Pinch, 1994: 158.

[61]Lists with information on medical-magical papyri used: University College London: http://www.digitalegypt.ucl.ac.uk/med/healingpapyri.html; http://www.medizinische-papyri.de/html/medizinische_papyri.html; The Papyrus Carlsberg Collection, Copenhagen: http://www.hum.ku.dk/cni/papcoll/index.html; Center for the Tebtunis Papyri, University of California, Bancroft Library, Berkeley, California: http://tebtunis.berkeley.edu/collection/index.html; Yale University Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library: http://www.library.yale.edu/beinecke/brblsear/aboutpap.htm#LDO; The Schøyen Collection: http://schoyencollection.com/smallercollect.htm#2634; University of Charleston: http://www.cofc.edu/~piccione/medbase.html; as listed in the bibliography.

-General literature showing evidence of diseases (again, personal letters)[62], food habits, and famine and abundance periods caused by war or natural events like the annual flood.

**Medical and magical Papyri**

| Medical and magical Papyri related to health, and also mummification | Date found | Place of discvery |
|---|---|---|
| *Berlin* 3027 | | |
| *Berlin* 3038 | c. 1827 | Saqqara |
| *Edwin Smith* | c. 1860 | Thebes |
| *Ebers* | c. 1862 | Thebes |
| *Kahun UC* 32057 (gynaecological) | c. 1889 | Lahun |
| *Ramesseum III, IV e V e VIII a XVI* | c. 1896 | behind the Ramesseum at Thebes |
| *Hearst* | c. 1899 | Deir el-Ballas, south Dendera |
| *London Papyrus* 10059[63] | ? | Thebes |
| *Papyri Chester Beatty* | c. 1928 | Deir el-Medina |
| *Carlsberg VIII* | c. 1939 | ? |
| *Brooklyn* 47218-02, 47218-138 e 47218-48 e 47218-48-85 | ? | ? |
| *Insinger* | ? | ? |
| *Berlin* 3033 – *Westcar* | c. 1825 | ? |
| *IFAO Deir el-Medina 1* | 1928 | Deir el-Medina |
| *Leiden I* 343-*I* 345 | Início century XIX | Thebes |
| *Schøyen MS* 2634/3 | 1969 | Alexandria ? |
| *Tebtunis* | 1900 | Fayoum |
| *Yale CtYBR* 2081 | 1966 | ? |
| *Papyrus Louvre*[64] | 1953 | ? |
| *Rubensohn (Berlin* 10456)[65] | 1908 | Abusir or Elefantine |
| *Vindob* 3873 | 1821 | Alexandria |
| *Vindob* 6257 *(Crocodilepolis)*[66] | ? | Alexandria |
| *Turin* 54003[67] | | |
| *Yearnymous Londinensis* | ? | ? |
| *Louvre* E 4864[68] | ? | ? |
| *Borgia* | 1778 | Fayoum |
| *Bulaq* 3 Mummification | ? | ? |
| *Louvre 5158* Mummification | ? | ? |
| *Carlsberg* 13 e 14 (dream interpretation) | | |
| *Carlsberg* 67 (prayer to request a cure from Sobek, at the Fayoum) | ? | ? |
| *Chassinat Coptic IFAO*[69] | | |

1.1. *Papyrus de Kahun* UC 32057

The *Kahun Papyrus* was discovered by Sir William Matthew Flinders Petrie in April 1889 near Lahun[70], near the Fayoum oasis. Flinders Petrie was the founder of the British School of Archaeology in Egypt and first Edwards Professor of Egyptology in the University College of London[71]; he was awarded Knightship in 1923. Today, there is a Museum with his name[72] where we can see, among many priceless artifacts, human samples of tissue like hair, instruments that may have been used in surgery objects of cosmetics and unguent jars.
Flinders Petrie published *Kahun, Gurob and Hawara*[73], with a description of the excavation site, drawings of the objects found, as well as plants and some notes about the flora and daily life.
The so-called gynecological Papyrus (Kahun) is today at the University College de London in a bad state of preservation. Dated from the XIIth Dynasty (c. 1850-1700 BC), reign of Amenemhat III, it is very fragmentated. It was published with a *facsimile* and translated to English by Griffith in 1898 and then by Stevens in 1975; it deals essentially with gynecological issues. It will not be the subject of detailed study in this work.[74]

[62] Pinch, 1994: 150.
[63] http://www.britishMuseumm.org/research/search_the_collection_database/search_object_details.aspx
[64] Irá ser estudado e as suas conclusões publicadas após a exposição entre 6 de Junho e 6 de Agosto de 2007 no Museum do Louvre, segundo o seu curador, Marc Étienne.
[65] Published in Rubensohn, O., *Elephantine Papyri; Ägyptische Urkunden aus den königlichen Museen zu Berlin*: Griechische Urkunden, Sonderheft, Berlin, 1907.
[66] Nunn, 1996: 41.
[67] Borghouts, 1978: 23; http://digilander.libero.it/Egitto_Antico/SDP_CompendioPapiri3.pdf.
[68] Musée du Louvre: http://cartelfr.louvre.fr/cartelfr/visite?srv=car_not_frame&idNotice=3360
[69] Chassinat, 1921.
[70] Between Beni Suef and the Fayoum, el-Lahun village was in the Nile west bank close to the Fayoum. Hundreds of texts written in hieratic were found here, in the ancient village of Ro-henet, which means «mouth of the channel»and is translated to Coptic as Illahun.
[71] Chair after Amelia Edwards, deceased in 1892; in January 1893, William Matthew Flinders Petrie, her favourite archaeologist in Egypt, became the first Edwards Professor of Egyptian Archaeology and Philology, at 39 years of age. This Chair was offered to the University College London, with preference over Oxford and Cambridge, because, at that time, the UCL was the only place in the UK offering Chair to women: http://www.digitalegypt.ucl.ac.uk/archaeology/edwards.html
[72] http://www.petrie.ucl.ac.uk/
[73] Flinders Petrie, W. M., London, 1890
[74] Women's diseases, childbirth and STD were the object of an article done for the Second International Conference for Young Egyptologists

1.2. *Papyrus Edwin Smith*

James Henry Breasted, born in 1822[75], was director of the Oriental Institute of Chicago, and he published this papyrus translation to English in 1930 with *facsimile*, transcription, comments and introduction. This volume was put together with some medical notes prepared by Arno B. Luckhardt. Until today, Breasted's edition is still the only considered as a complete work on this text.
The papyrus belongs to the New York Academy of Medicine and was exhibited in the Metropolitan Museum of Art de New York in an exhibition about The Art of Medicine in Ancient Egypt (2005-2006).[76] Dated from the New Kingdom (c. 1550 BC) found in a Theban tomb, was out for sale around 1860 by Mustafa Agha and, in 1862, was bought by Edwin Smith, an American resident in Egypt. When he died in 1906, his daughter donated the Papyrus to the New York Historical Society. It mentions diseases and surgery cases, 62 in total, fourteen with known treatments, and 48 without mentioning any treatment, maybe chronical diseases difficult to treat or even unknown diseases. It has seventeen pages and it was found in the tomb of a doctor.[77] It deals with the examination of the patient done by the doctor; the majority of the examples given are of trauma cases. The Word brain is used for the first time to mention the organ in question: « (…)Smashing his skull, and rending open the brain of his skull," it means the smash is large, opening to the interior of his skull, to the membrane enveloping his brain, so that it breaks open his fluid in the interior of his head. »[78]

1.3. *Papyrus Ebers*

Magic is effective together with medicine. Medicine is effective together with magic, according to the texts prescribing treatments; these texts protect the doctor practicing the treatment.[79] At the same time as Papyrus Edwin Smith another Papyrus was bought in 1872 by Egyptologist George Ebers who gave it his name. In 1875, Ebers publishes a *facsimile*, but it was the Norwegian Bendix Ebbell in 1937 that concluded the most exhaustive study of this Papyrus until today.[80] It contains 877 medical treatises covering physical, mental and spiritual diseases. The *Ebers Papyrus* has references to eye diseases, gastrointestinal, head, skin, and specific still unidentified diseases; *aaa*, probably *ancylostomiasis* (hookworm - endemic to ancient Egypt).[81]

This Papyrus has 110 pages and dates to 1534 BC, reign of Amenhotep I.[82] It contains spells, a section on gastric diseases, intestinal parasites, skin, anus diseases, a small treatise on the heart, and some prescriptions thought to have been used by gods. It continues with migraine treatments, urinary tract disturbances, coughs, hair conditions, burns and different wounds, extremities (fingers and toes), tongue, teeth, ears nose and throat, gynecological conditions and a last section on what is thought to be tumours.

Paragraphs 1-3 have a series of magical spells to protect the patient from surgical intervention in the diagnosis and treatment. Following we find a large section on gastric diseases, and parasitic and intestinal infestations described in paragraphs 50-85.[83] Skin diseases have three categories: irritative, exfoliative and ulcerative, in paragraphs 90-95 and 104-118.
Diseases of the anus are covered in paragraphs 132-164[84] until paragraph 187. Some diseases are more difficult to translate. They may have recognizable symptoms such as an obstruction, but they can use a specific word such as *wekhedw* or *aaa*. Paragraphs 242-247 have the description of some prescriptions thought to have been used by gods.[85] Paragraph 250 is all about migraines. In paragraph 251 a drug is mentioned: «knowledge of what is done with *degem* (probably *ricinus* oil), as something found in ancient texts and useful to man. » [86] Paragraphs 261-283 deal with the urine flux and medicines to «make the heart receive bread»[87] Paragraphs 305-335 have medicines for coughing and knees' disease. The rest is about hair (437-476), liver diseases (477-481), trauma wounds, burns and flesh wounds (482-529), and extremities treatments.
Paragraphs 627-696 deal with the relaxing and straightening of the *metu* channels. The meaning of *metu* is dubious; they can be blood vessels, tendons or any other channel of fluid or ligament in the body. The Papyrus continues with tongue diseases (697-704), skin conditions (708-721), teeth (739-750), ear, nose and throat (761-781) gynaecology issues (783-839). It is somewhat similar to The *Edwin Smith Papyrus* in the treatment of limbs hardened and painful, and also similar to *Kahun Papyrus* in the gynecology issues.

at Lisbon, October 2006; a CD version of the Proceedings will be published soon (*To prevent, treat and cure love in ancient Egypt*).
[75] A curious coincidence: the 'official' birth of Egyptology.
[76] http://www.metMuseumm.org/special/Art_Medicine_Egypt/medicine_more.asp
[77] David, 2008: 188; Sanchez, 2007.
[78] Feldman, 1999; Bardinet, 1995: 236-237, 497.
[79] Bardinet, 1995: 39-59
[80] Nunn, 1996: 30. Ebers, G. M., Stern, L., *Papyrus Ebers,* Facsimile with a partial translation, 2 volumes, 1875; Joachim, H., Reimer, Berlin, G., *Papyros Ebers,* The first complete translation from the Egyptian, 1890; B. Ebbell, *The papyrus Ebers, The greatest Egyptian Medical document,* Copenhagen, Levin & Munksgaard, 1937.
[81] Davis, 2000; Kloos, 2002.
[82] Nunn, 1996: 31.
[83] Bryan, 1974: 50.
[84] Nunn, 1996: 32.
[85] Nunn, 1996: 33. Bryan, 1974: 45.
[86] Nunn, 1996: 33.
[87] Nunn, 1996: 33.

1.4. *Papyrus Hearst*

Housed at the Bancroft Library, University of California, it was discovered at Deir el-Ballas in Upper Egypt, south of Dendera, in 1899, and it became a property of the California American Expedition (Hearst Egyptian Expedition) when George Andrew Reisner brought it in 1901. Dated from the New Kingdom (c. 1500 BC), it was published by George Andrew Kingsner (1867-1942), in Leipzig in 1905, then by W. Wreszinski, *Der Londoner medizinische Papyrus (und der Papyrus Hearst)*, Leipzig, 1912, in: Medizin der alten Ägypter, II, Leipzig 1912; e em Deines, H. von, Grapow, H. and Westendorf, W., *Grundriss der Medizin der alten Ägypter*, Berlin, Akademie-Verlag, 1954-63, 1973. It has 260 medical formulae, and deals with general clinic cases. Some of the texts (96) are found in The *Ebers Papyrus*.

It has eighteen pages, concentrating on the urinary tract treatments, blood, hair and snake and scorpion bites. Written in hieratic, its prescriptions go from «a tooth that has fallen out» (column I, l. 7) to «medicine to treat the lung» (column IV, l. 8) and even human bites (column Ll de II. 6-7), pigs and hippopotamus bites also (column Ll de XVI. 5-7). This Papyrus is in very good conditions. It has also a chapter on orthopedics.
Fragment 8 deals specifically with *metu* diseases.[88]

1.5. *London Papyrus* BM 10059

Housed at the British Museum since the beginning of the XXth century[89], it belonged first to the Royal Institute of London. Dated from the XIXth Dynasty (c.1300 BC) and published by W. Wreszinski[90] has some magical formulae, with spiritual and magical texts (demon cast-away spells)[91]; spells against swellings, some unidentified diseases, one for the placenta, dermatological diseases, eye diseases, against hemorrhages (in pregnant women) and burns. It has some 62 prescriptions from which only 25 are medical.[92]
We can also find a spell to cast away flies in the Nile banks when building or planting there. There is, in this Papyrus, evidence of interchanging with foreign cultures[93], specially the mention of new vegetable and mineral ingredients used more and more in New Kingdom Egypt.[94]

1.6. *Berlin Papyrus* 3038

Housed in the Berlin Museum since 1827, it is probably dated from the reign of Ramesses II, from the XIXth Dynasty and it was discovered in the beginning of the XIXth century in a Saqqara tomb. It was then sold to William IV from Prussia with other items in 1827, and it went to the Berlin Museum. Wreszinski made a translation to German in 1909. It has 24 pages (21 in the recto and 3 in the verso).[95]
It deals with general clinic cases and it is similar to *Papyrus Ebers*. It contains 25 pages and 240 prescriptions, three of the pages are written in a different language. A large part of its index consists in a repetition, word by word, with many mistakes and careless copy of some paragraphs from the *Ebers Papyrus* and also *Hearst Papyrus*. Includes sections on rheumatisms, a treatise on the heart, similar to the one on the *Ebers Papyrus*, and a note about it's' origin, more detailed than the one found in the *Ebers Papyrus*.

1.7. *Chester Beatty Papyri*

Those are a collection of fragments discovered in 1928 in the working village of Deir el-Medina (Western Thebes); they are preserved in different places: Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale (IFAO), Cairo; Ashmolean Museum, Oxford; Chester Beatty Library and Gallery, Dublin and the British Museum. The London fragments were donated by the industrial millionaire Sir Alfred Chester Beatty, and they are in a bad state of preservation, although some restoration work was done on them.[96]They were initially published by Gardiner[97] and Jonckheere[98], and they are part of the *Grundriss* (German)[99].
They are dated from the XIXth Dynasty, and they belonged to a family of scribes at Deir el-Medina. They include prescriptions to treat diseases of the anus, spells against migraines and some prescriptions and spells still unknown.
*Chester Beatty* V (BM 10685), in its third section, has some magical formulae against migraines; *Chester Beatty* VI (BM 10686), in its eight pages, divided in 41 paragraphs, is almost entirely dedicated to anus diseases and it has also some spells for the unknown diseases; *Chester Beatty* VII (BM 10687), has magical formulae

[88] Egypt's Golden Age, 1982: 295.
[89]http://www.thebritishMuseumm.ac.uk/explore/highlights/highlight_objects/aes/t/the_london_medical_papyrus.aspx
[90] W. Wreszinski, *Der Londoner medizinische Papyrus (und der Papyrus Hearst)*: *Medizin der alten Ägypter*, Band II, Leipzig 1912; e em Deines, H. von, Grapow, H. e Westendorf, W., *Grundriss der Medizin der alten Ägypter*, Berlin, Akademie-Verlag, 1954-63, 1973.
[91] Borghouts, 1978: 21, 23.
[92] Leitz, 1999: 51-52.
[93] Leitz, 1999: 61.
[94] Ritner, 2000: 107-117

[95] First studied by Passalacqua, then by H. Brugsch in 1855, Lepsius in 1865, and Wreszinski, W. *Der grosse medizinische Papyrus des Berliner Museums (Papyrus Berlin 3038)*. Leipzig: J. C. Hinrichs, 1909, Jonckheere in 1958, Ghalioungui in 1983 and Leca in 1988.
[96] Nunn, 1996: 36.
[97] Gardiner, A.H., *Hieratic Papyri in the British Museum, Third Series,* Chester Beatty Papyrus, British Museum, London, 1935.
[98] Jonckheere, F. *Le papyrus médical Chester Beatty,* La Médecine Égyptienne, 2, Fondation Égyptologique Reine Elisabeth, Brussels, 1947.
[99] Grapow (dir.), *Grundriss der Medizin der Alter Ägypter*, Berlin, 1954-1963 (com suplementos, 1973).

against scorpion bites; *Chester Beatty* VIII, (BM 10688), the less interesting one, has a prescription for an unknown disease, among magical texts; *Chester Beatty* XI, spells for good health, including the Tale of Isis and Ra (BM 10691), some others have also spells for good health, *Chester Beatty* XII, (BM 10692), *Chester Beatty* XIII, (BM 10693), *Chester Beatty* XIV, (BM 10694), *Chester Beatty* XV, (BM 10695), from which only one page is preserved with some lines on prescriptions to destroy the «mouth thirst»; *Chester Beatty* XVI, (BM 10696) and *Chester Beatty* XVIII, (BM 10698).[100]

1.8. *Carlsberg Papyrus* VIII

These fragments, written in Hieratic, are housed at the Carsten Niebuhr Institute of Copenhagen. They are dated probably from between the XIXth and the XXth Dynasties, but it is reported to the XIIth Dynasty.[101]
It was first published by Iversen[102], then by Buchheim[103], and later on by Grapow[104].

It has some notes in the verso about the Egyptian origin of some birth prognosis, it deals with obstetrics, being similar to the *Kahun Papyrus* and the *Berlin Papyrus*[105]; it refers also some pregnancy problems, the determination of the fetus' sex and the possibility to conceive. In the Papyrus' recto there is a medical treatise dealing with eye diseases, in bad state of preservation, almost a copy, page after page from the same section on the Ebers Papyrus.[106]

1.9. *Brooklyn Papyri* 47218-02, 47218-138 e 47218-48 e 47218-85

The place where these papyri were discovered is still unknown. There was a translation to French done by Serge Sauneron published after his death, in 1989. These are housed at the Brooklyn Museum of New York.
Dated from the end of the XXXth Dynasty or beginning of the Ptolemaic Period but written in Middle Kingdom style. There are about snake bites and treatment formulae to expel the venom from the body.[107]

1.10. Other Papyri

*Ramesseum Papyri* III, IV, V and VIII to XVI

*Ramesseum Papyri* III (BM 10756), IV (BM 10757) e V (BM 10758) e VIII (BM 10761) a XVI; (BM 10762, BM 10763, BM 10764, BM 10765, BM 10766, BM 10767, BM 10768, BM 10769) are housed at the British Museum. These were discovered by Quibell in 1896 in a wooden box at the bottom of a shaft, under some bricks, behind the Ramesseum at Thebes.[108] Some of those were studied and published by Gardiner in 1955, then by Barns in 1956 and also by the *Grundriss*[109].

It has sections about eye diseases, gynecology, muscles and nerves, para-obstetrics practices and also pediatrics. Gardiner states that they may date from the XIIIth Dynasty, beginning of the Second Intermediate Period, written probably around 1900 BC, and dated from the same time as *Kahun Papyrus*.[110]

*Ramesseum Papyri* III and IV are magical-medical texts for mother and child.[111] *Ramesseum Papyrus* IV is very similar to *Kahun Papyrus*; it has many prescriptions about giving birth, how to protect the newborn at the day of his7her birth, the viability of the infant (life expectancy), and an anticonceptional formula using crocodile dung ending similarly to the one on the *Kahun Papyrus*.[112]

*Ramesseum Papyrus* V has some prescriptions on the *metu*, being in a bad state of preservation since the beginning and end of the Papyrus are missing, but it has about twenty prescriptions on how to treat hardened limbs.[113] This Papyrus is written in cursive hieroglyphic, not Hieratic.[114] *Ramesseum Papyrus* VIII has a text on migraines.

*Ramesseum Papyrus* IX has some rituals on how to protect a house from magic, spirits and snakes. *Ramesseum Papyrus* X has magical spells on how to protect your limbs from snake bites. *Ramesseum Papyrus* XI has love spells and *Ramesseum Papyrus* XII has invocations to demons to treat fevers. *Ramesseum Papyri* XIII and XIV have some healing texts not yet studied. *Ramesseum Papyrus* XV has some spells to protect the body and *Papyrus* XVI has more spells against snakes and bad dreams.
*Insinger Papyrus*

[100] Nunn, 1996: 37.
[101] Iversen, 1939: 4; Nunn, 1996: 39.
[102] Iversen, 1939.
[103] Buchheim, Liselotte, *Das Buch von den Augen und die Geburtsprognosen. Zwanzig Jahre Papyrus Carlsberg VIII*, Die medizinische Welt 15: 787-8, 1960.
[104] Grapow (dir.), *Grundriss der Medizin der Alter Ägypter*, Berlin, 1954-1963 (com suplementos, 1973).
[105] Iversen, 1939: 5.
[106] Iversen, 1939: 4; Nunn, 1996: 39.
[107] Nunn, 1996: 40.
[108] Nunn, 1996: 39.
[109] Barns, J. W. B., *Five Ramesseum Papyri*, The Griffith Institute, Oxford, 1956; Grapow (dir.), *Grundriss der Medizin der Alter Ägypter*, Berlin, 1954-1963 (with supplements, 1973).
[110] Nunn, 1996: 39.
[111] Borghouts, 1978: 43.
[112] Bardinet, 1995: 471.
[113] Nunn, 1996: 40.
[114] Lefebvre, 1958: 174.

The *Insinger Papyrus* is published in several work,[115] dated from the Ptolemaic Period (304-30 BC), mentions problems that arise from an unhealthy diet and a non-advisable lifestyle, stating what are the long term effects of the abuse of alcohol in ancient Egypt, the hangover of the morning after is mentioned using the French name hairache (*mal aux cheveux*); speaks also about obesity, that was not controlled or criticized than:

« *The life that controls excess is a life according to a wise man's heart.*
*Vegetables and natron are the best foods that can be found.*
*Illness befalls a man because the food harms him.*
*He who eats too much bread will suffer illness.*
*He who drinks too much wine lies down in a stupor.*
*All kinds of ailments are in the limbs because of overeating.*
*He who is moderate in his manner of life, his flesh is not disturbed.*
*Illness does not burn him who is moderate in food.*
*Poverty does not take hold of him who controls himself in purchasing.*
*His belly does not relieve itself in the street because of the food in it.* »[116]

It also states that amulets and spells will only work by the hidden power of the god that acts upon the world.[117] This may refer to the practitioner/magician.

*Berlin Papyrus* 3033 – *Westcar Papyrus*

Papyrus containing a series of magical tales, probably recorded in the Old Kingdom, being dated from the Hyksos Period in ancient Egypt, where a magician shows his skills in the king's court.[118] In the tale called *The Birth of the Royal Children,* the text shows us how a delivery was performed.[119] Published by A. M. Blackman[120], a transcription from the *Papyrus* includes comments on the hieroglyphic and state of preservation of the Papyrus with images from the original that will probably be the most ancient record of a magical practice, c. 2000 BC

*Papyrus IFAO Deir el-Medina* 1

At the workmen's village of *Deir el-Medina* many texts were found in Papyrus and also ostraca, some are housed presently at the Institut Français d'Archaéologie Orientale (IFAO), in Cairo, other at the Ashmolean Museum in Oxford, at the Chester Beatty Library and Gallery in Dublin, and at the British Museum in London.
The *Papyri* at the Institut Français d'Archaéologie Orientale (IFAO) in Cairo include personal letters such as this *Papyrus IFAO Deir el-Medina 1*, copy of the Teachings of Ani that has spells for good health. According to the Institute, these papyri were found in 1928 during excavations at Deir el-Medina but there is no certainty that they all belong to the same discovery date. The story of these papyri was reconstructed by Gardiner, Posener and Pestman; these authors thought that, in the XIXth Dynasty (13th century BC), some of the texts were copied by Kenherkhopechef, 'accountant for the project of the royal tomb'. They may have been housed at the tomb/chapel, before being moved to where they were found.[121]

*Leiden Papyrus* I 343+345

At Thebes several Papyri were found that became known by this designation, in the XIXth century by Johann d'Anastasi.[122] This fragment, Leiden I 343+345, dated from the IIIrd century AD, has essentially only magical texts[123] (spells against demons), written in Demotic. It has instructions on divination processes, some medical prescriptions as the treatment for a dog bite, extraction of venom and a bone stuck in the throat; and even prescriptions to induce sleep paralysis and death. In the verso names plants and animals, and presents several prescriptions for pregnant women, gout, eye diseases and love spells.[124] It is housed at the National Museum of Amsterdam, dated from the XVIIIth and XIXth Dynasties. It was translated by the Jesuit Egyptologist Adhémar Massart at Leiden in 1954. It is essentially about magical spells.[125] An example to repel a demon in these texts invokes divinities of a probable foreign origin (Semitic), the *samana*-demon.[126]

*Schøyen Papyrus* MS 2634/3

Its content refers Epidemies II, 6:7 – 10 from Hippocrates, written in Greek, from Alexandria, dated from the final of the IInd century BC to the beginning of the I BC, one fragment from which the last part of the

[115] Leiden, National Museum of Antiquities, F 1895 / 5, 1, (P. Insinger); Lexa, *Papyrus Insinger IV*, 4, *OMRO* 63, 1982 and Lichtheim, 1980.
[116] Lichtheim, 1980: 190.
[117] Pinch, 1994: 117.
[118] Lichtheim, 2006: 215-216.
[119] Lichtheim, 2006: 220-222; Pinch, 1994: 127-128.
[120] Blackman, Aylward M., *The Story of King Kheops and the Magicians*, British Museum Press, London, 1988.
[121] Pestman, 1982: 155-172.
[122] Johann d'Anastasi (1780-1857), son of a Greek merchant from Damascus, that became rich supplying Napoleon's troops and later vice-consul of several Scandinavian countries becoming even richer with the commercialization of grain and using his influence during the reign of Mohammed Ali Pasha to deal on Egyptian antiquities making those getting out of the country through Alexandria. A big part of His collection was sold in 1828 and deposited at the University of Leiden. In 1885, C. Leemans finished the publication with a Latin translation of some of the texts.
[123] University College of London : http://www.digitalegypt.ucl.ac.uk/med/healingpapyri.html
[124] Griffith, Thompson, 1904: 15-18.
[125] DuQuesne, 2002: 243.
[126] Borghouts, 1978: 18-19.

column, II, 611-22, is at Princeton University, (P. Princeton AM 15960A). It is probably from the extinct Library of Alexandria and it was bought from an antiquities' dealer in Cairo in 1969 by Anton Fackelmann Senior, from Vienna. It is the first Papyrus from the Hippocratic Corpus to be published.[127] The text is divided to show correspondences, and prove that this was the way Hippocrates would demonstrate it, because there was some rivalry among those practicing medicine in Alexandria from Ptolemaic times to Roman times. Hippocrates would have saved many medical texts from oblivion. Only this and some others give us the opportunity to have a glimpse of the ancient *corpus* before *Artemidorus Capito* is published, and before Galen interpret these texts. They are exhibited at the BibelMuseum, Münster since 1986.[128]

*Tebtunis Papyri*

Written in Greek, these are housed at the Bancroft Library from Berkeley University, California.[129] There is, in the Fayoum area[130] a crocodile cemetery where more than a thousand mummified crocodiles were found and also sarcophagus in 1900. These items did not come only from the official excavations from the Egypt Exploration Fund in 1899/1900 and Berlin in 1902, and from the University of Milan's excavations in 1929-1936 and 1989 to present, but also much of them were stolen by location peasant and sold. All the material sold in the beginning of the XXth century in Egypt is around the world in private collections. As such, much of this material from Tebtunis has not been studied and the already studied texts need a revision.[131]

In what remains from this temple many documents were found from medical texts to administrative and religious. As a curiosity, the public toilets found date from the IIIrd century AD. They had showers, stone basins and a stove to heat the bath water. In the Ptolemaic and Roman Periods there is an increase in the use of amulets, healing statuary and magical papyri for personal use.
At Tebtunis, medical practice was probably done by temple priests. Medical prescriptions were found in (*Tebtunis Papyrus* II 676, 677, 689), a very damaged medical treatise (*Tebtunis Papyrus* II 678), a collection of eye medicines (*Tebtunis Papyrus* 273), a fragment of *Herodotus Medicus* (*Tebtunis Papyrus* II 272), from the end of IInd century AD and an illustrated herbal (*Tebtunis Papyrus* II 679), maybe the first herbal in history.[132]
Its formatting is according to the description from Pliny, The Elder. Each section has a preface, the name of the plant followed by a colour illustration and a description of the medical properties and medicinal preparation that can be made from it.
Some of these texts seem to have come from inside the temple, as well as some medical instruments from the same location, and this indicates that priests were actively involved in medicine at Tebtunis. The fragments from *Tebtunis Papyrus* II 275 consist in an amulet against fever in the Roman Period (I BC-IV AD). An inverted triangle is formed by a magical word repeated with successive omission of the first and the last letters, so it can be read in any direction.[133]

*Yale Papyrus* CtYBR 2081

Written in Greek and not yet confirmed to be a medical text and also without evidence of origin, housed at the Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut, USA. From the Ptolemaic Period, end of the IIIrd century AD, also with the reference of *Yale Papyrus* 123, bought in 1966.[134]

*Louvre Medical Papyrus*

A recent acquisition from the Louvre Museum bought from the Ipsen Group.[135] It was bought by a private collector in 1953, brought to France and sold after his death. It is thought to be the second largest medical Papyrus (after *Ebers Papyrus*) with eight sheets (seven meters), written in Hieratic (both sides) in a New Kingdom style. In the recto the first scribe (they are two) collected diagnosis and medical prescriptions; the texts

[127] M. Gronewald, *ZPE* 28, 1978: 276-277; A.E. Hanson: *SAMR* 23, 1995: 26-27; e A.E. Hanson e T. Gagos, *Well Articulated spaces, Hippocrates, Epidemics II 6, 7-22*, in *Specimina per il Corpus dei Papiri Greci de Medicina*, Firenze 1997: 117-140.
[128] The Schøyen Collection: http://schoyencollection.com/smallercollect.htm#2634
[129] Umm el-Baragat, present name of the village next to the old Tebtunis, SW of the Fayoum, one hour driving from Medinet el-Fayoum. These texts were found at the temple dedicated to local Sobek, Soknebtunis at Tebtunis, built during the XXIIth Dynasty inhabited by Greek and Roman. Excavations were conducted during 1899/1900. This temple was built by order of Ptolemy I (305-285 BC) and later enlarged by Ptolemy XII (80-58 and 55-51 BC). Several Papyri were found, belonging to the priests of Soknebtunis near the temple. Dated approximately from the IInd century AD; http://tebtunis.berkeley.edu/collection/tebtunis.html
[130] In the fourth season of excavations from another location but also from the Greco-Roman Period, Soknopaiou Nesos, the island of the crocodile god at the Fayoum, by the team from the Centro di Studi Papirologici dell'Università di Lecce, directed by Mario Capasso and Paola Davoli, in December 2006, among other artifacts, some important papyri were found, written in Greek and Demotic: http://tebtunis.berkeley.edu/collection/contents.html#town
[131] Abstract by Arthur Verhoogt, *New light on The Family Archive from Tebtunis,* Annual Meeting of the American Philological Association, Philadelphia, 2002. http://www.apaclassics.org/AnnualMeeting/02mtg/abstracts/verhoogt.html
[132] Tebtunis Papyri: http://tebtunis.berkeley.edu/collection/imagesindex.html
[133] http://tebtunis.berkeley.edu/collection/imagesindex.html
[134] Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library, Papyrus Collection: http://beinecke.library.yale.edu/papyrus/SearchExec.asp
[135] http://web.culture.fr/culture/actualites/dossiers-presse/papyrus2007/dp-papyrus.pdf

are mythological in their background as the treatments are divine. Deals with several *chefut*: pustules, furuncles and abscesses, indicating how to diagnose them, presenting medical and magical prescriptions to treat them.[136]

*Rubensohn Papyrus* (*Berlin* 10456)

Housed at the Ägyptisches Museum und Papyrussammlung, Berlin,[137] and written only in the recto, with prescriptions and tests to cure coughs. Its specialty is the detailed scientific language which demonstrates that, in ancient Egypt there was not only magic and superstition in the cures but also science.

*Vindob Papyrus* 3873

Combines Hieratic and Demotic and describes the embalmment ritual of the Apis bull in detail. It is housed at the Kunsthistorisches Museum in Vienna, it was bought at Alexandria in 1821 and in it there is the description of the priest's procedures in the seventy days of mourning; his total depilation for this ceremony, with details of fasting in this period. It also describes the ritual of Apopis' death as a necessary liturgical act to this procedure. It can be included in this work as a reference to mummification and how the organs were treated.[138]

*Vindob Papyrus* 6257 (Crocodilopolis)

Dated from the second half of the IInd century AD does not have any magical texts; lists prescriptions from the Mediterranean area never mentioned before in Egyptian medical texts.[139]

*Turin Papyrus* 54003

A medical-magical papyrus, written in Hieratic, with practical medical advice and magical formulae for a good «return to life». It has also some formulae to cast away snakes[140] and protect the eyes. The spell for take a fish spine stuck in the throat by eating bread it is its *ex-libris*.[141]

*Anonymus Londinensis*

The *Anonymus Londinensis*[142] is based, in part, in the history of medicine written in the IVth century BC by Meno, a disciple of Aristotle. Philolaus of Croton explained the disease considering three factors: bile, blood and phlegm.[143] It is a long Papyrus about the execration theory. The longest Greek papyrus found so far, written in the IInd century AD. Classified as BM 137, it has a Latin introduction, and a Greek text with notes.[144]

*Louvre Papyrus* E 4864

It has a small medical text n the verso. Dated from the XVIIIth Dynasty, c. 1400 BC[145]

*Borgia Papyrus*

Forty to fifty Greek Papyri were found buried in a vase in the Fayoum area, where Ptolemy Philadelphos has his Greek veterans. One of these papyri was bought and ended up in the hands of Cardinal Stefano Borgia in 1778; the others were destroyed as they were thought to be worthless. *Borgia Papyrus* (3.5 m) was published tem years after and records the forced labor of peasants (a long list of names) building the Nile embankment at Tebtunis, between 192 and 193 AD.[146]

Chassinat *IFAO* Coptic *Papyrus*

This Coptic manuscript from the IXth century AD was found by peasants at Meshaikh[147] and bought by Bouriant[148] to the Institut Français D'Archéologie Orientale in Cairo Library, in the winter of 1892-83.[149] The text shows that scientific tradition was not lost between the pagan period and the Christian era in Egypt;

---

[136] Shown at a recent exhibition at the Louvre, from June 6 to August 6, 2007, about the medical arts in ancient Egypt. Marc Étienne, curator of this exhibition, from the ancient Egyptian Art Department at the Louvre and also a lecturer on Egyptian Archaeology at the École du Louvre says that the papyrus is being studied following this exhibition. The Project will last three years (private e-mail and at an interview to the *Le Monde* in June, 7, 2007: http://www.lemonde.fr/web/video/0,47-0@2-3246,54-919933@51-919937,0.html.

[137] Rubensohn worked at Abusir in 1908 collecting papyri found in Alexandria.

[138] *The Apis Embalming Ritual, P. Vindob 3873*, Orientalia Lovaniensia Analecta, 50, 1992.

[139] Nunn, 1996: 41.

[140] Borghouts, 1978: 91.

[141] Borghouts, 1978: 23 e http://digilander.libero.it/Egitto_Antico/SDP_CompendioPapiri3.pdf. Publicado por Roccati, A., *Papyrus ieratico n. 54003,. Estratti magici e rituali del Primo Medio Regno*, Turin 1970.

[142] Diels, Hermann, *Anonymi Londinensis ex Aristotelis Iatricis Menoniis et aliis medicis eclogae / edidit Hermannus Diels,* Berlin, Kingmer, 1893, [xviii]-76 p. Coll. CAG, Supl. 3.1 [231]; *Anonymus Londinensis,* University Press, Cambridge, 1947.

[143] Huffman, 1993: 88 ; Stanford University, California, USA: http://plato.stanford.edu/entries/philolaus/
Paris: http://callimac.vjf.cnrs.fr/RSPA/References/References_A.html#P_91

[144] Centre national de la recherche scientifique, http://callimac.vjf.cnrs.fr/RSPA/References/References_A.html#P_91

[145] University College London: http://www.digitalegypt.ucl.ac.uk/literature/loyalist/sources.html

[146] Head, Peter, Tyndale House, Residential Centre for Biblical Studies, Cambridge: http://www.tyndale.cam.ac.uk/Tyndale/staff/Head/NT&Pap1.htm; Bromiley, 1995: 652.

[147] Schoff, 1925: 76.

[148] Bouriant, U., *Fragment d'un livre de médecine en copte thébain*, *Comptes rendus de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres*, série 4, 15, 1887 : 374-379.

[149] Chassinat, 1921.

native (ancient Egyptian), Greek and Christian traditions were combined.

Arab rulers of medieval Egypt had much confidence in Christian doctors and their work was translated from Coptic to Arabic, although not many Coptic texts of this type are known today, written in Sahidic[150] possible due to material deterioration. Another problem is the identification of the ingredients used in prescriptions; this text has some symbols from alchemy and pharmacy.[151]
It has prescriptions for eye and skin diseases that are copies from Old Kingdom texts.[152]

There are other Papyri with relevant interest for the study of medicine in ancient Egypt; some Greek fragments of medical texts spread around the world in different institutions. These are mentioned next with brief references as found in the researched bibliography:

Physiology Treaty in three fragments written in the Ist century BC; *Rylands Papyrus* 1.21 (John Rylands Library, Manchester, UK); *Berliner Papyrus Klassikertexte* BKT 3.10-19 (inv. 9770) (Staatliche Museen zu Berlin); *Kingnach Papyrus* 1.2, *Papyrus Sorbonne* (inv.2011) (Institut de Papyrologie de la Sorbonne, Université de Paris).[153]

An ophthalmology treaty in four fragments, from the first half of the IInd century BC; *Rylands Papyrus* 1.39 (John Rylands Library, Manchester, UK); *Grenfell Papyrus* 2.7b (Bodleian Library Greek E.63 (P), (Oxford); *Heidelberg Papyrus* inv. 401 (Heidelberg); *Hibeh Papyrus* 2.190 (BM 2963) (British Museum).[154]

Ophthalmology questionnaire written in the IInd century AD; *Ross Georg Papyrus* 1.20 (P. Golenischeff, Museum of Fine Arts, Moscow).[155]

Scroll with ophthalmology prescriptions with notes on the verso; *Argentoratenses Graecae Papyri* (Programm, Rostock 1901) 8-12 (*Papyrus Strasburg* inv.Gr.1, centuries III-IV).[156]

*Oxyrhynchus Papyrus* 1384

From the Vth century AD, it has three medical prescriptions for purge, a drink to ease urine, for wounds and two healing legends.[157]

### 1.11. Ostraca

Besides Papyri with relevance to the study of medicine and health in ancient Egypt, there are ostraca with therapeutical inscriptions that are important to mention[158]:

Ostracon Berlin 5570 – Three prescriptions for a non specified disease

Ostracon Deir el-Medina 1062 – Proverb and magical prescription for an eye disease
Ostracon Deir el-Medina 1091 – Two prescriptions for skin treatment
Ostracon Deir el-Medina 1216 – Magic for abdominal disease
Ostracon Deir el-Medina 1242 – Incomplete prescription for a non specified disease
Ostracon Deir el-Medina 1414 – Incomplete prescription for a non specified disease

Ostracon Leiden 334 – Prescription for a non specified disease
Ostracon Louvre 3255 – Prescription for a non specified ear disease by fumigation[159]
Ostracon London 297 – Prescription for a non specified disease
Ostracon Turin 57104 – List of body parts[160]
Ostracon from Thebes at the Royal Ontario Museum – A disease's prevention[161]
Ostracon Bodleian Greek 923 – Colirium prescription (eye).[162]

[150] Probable origins of this name: from *Sayhad,* name given by the Islamic geographers to the Ramlat al-Sab'atayn desert, or from the Arabic *as-Said* (Upper Egypt). The Bohairic, spoken in the Lower Egypt, is the present liturgical Coptic language used. Other dialects: Fayoumic, Akhimic and Licopolitan. An interesting work done on this matter: Azevedo, Joaquim, *A Simplified Coptic Dictionary (Sahidic Dialect),* Centro de Pesquisa de Literatura Bíblica, Tools for Exegesis, CePLiB 1, Seminário Adventista Latino-Americano de Teologia, 2001.
[151] Chassinat, 1921.
[152] Some notes were given to me by Nicole Hansen from the Oriental Institute of Chicago which I thank.
[153] Pack, 1965: 126 (2346). In this work by Roger Pack there are about a hundred references to fragments with medical texts dated from between the IInd century BC (2344), and the IVth century AD (several) between pages 126 -128. Many are surely re-editions from ancient Egyptian texts, but there is no scientific evidence of that yet.
[154] Pack, 1965: 37 (342).
[155] Pack, 1965: 126 (2343).
[156] Pack, 1965: 127 (2380).
[157] Meyer, 1994: 31.
[158] Medizinische Ostraka des Alten Ägyptens: http://www.medizinische-papyri.de/html/medizinische_ostraka.html
[159] Jonckheere, Frans, *L'Ostracon médical du Louvre*, *Sudhoffs Archiv für Geschichte der Medizin und der Naturwissenschaften*, Wiesbaden, 37,3/4, 278-282, November 1953; *CdE* XXIX, N° 57, 53-56, 1954.
[160] Halioua, 2005.
[161] Ostracon with a spell to prevent the attack of a demon. The body parts where this demon should not «come in» are described. *Theban ostraca: Edited from the originals, now mainly in the Royal Ontario Museum of Archaeology, Toronto, and the Bodleian Library, Oxford, 1913*..According to the Griffith Institute, Oxford, ?50.28-9.
[162] (Pack 2427), discovered at Thebes and written in the IVth century AD, at the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.

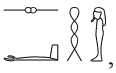
## 1.12. Mummies

«...In fact, almost every mummy has a unique scent...»[163]
The first report of radiological research done on an Egyptian mummy was published by Petrie in 1898.[164]
Our present knowledge of disease and health patterns has been growing with the scientific study of Egyptian mummified bodies, either to detect traces of trauma and diseases or to examine parasites in the sarcophagi, as well as the inscriptions in the sarcophagi, linen bandages and amulets that cover the mummies.
The «covering bandage of the doctor's equipment», the *ḥ3yt nt ḫn swnw*, used the *ḥ3yt*, a type of bandage used by the priest that performs the mummification and also by the doctor.[165]
The mummification started to happen naturally in the bodies left in the Egyptian underground, hot and dry, being «hot-dried» by the sun; the very hot climate favours the drying out of the body do body keeping it in a good state of preservation. It is almost impossible today to try and date the process beginnings as an usual practice, but there are traces that it must have began, after visualizing how the bodies left in the desert were preserved[166], around the IV Dynasty (2600 BC). Records of mummification practice are only recorded in the New Kingdom but the oldest mummies found until today, are the ones from the Pre-Dynastic cemetery from Hierakonpolis, HK43 in Upper Egypt, Wadi Khamsini. Research in this cemetery began in 1996, and, after five seasons, 260 graves were found containing close to 300 individuals, probably workers from the Naqada Period, IIA-C (3600-3400 BC)[167].

## 3.1. Origin of the word and analysis formula; «mummy powder» as medicine

«...*mummy: human remains, resin, wrapping, and all...*»[168]

So, where did this word come from, so connected to ancient Egypt?

The word  , *sśḥ*[169], (sarcophagus,  *wi*[170]), meant mummy in ancient Egyptian, but also bitumen or «bitumen material», as an allusion to the black colour of the Egyptian mummified bodies when unwrapped, this comes from the medieval Latin word *mumia*[171], loaned from then Arabic *mūmiyyah*, مومية, which means bitumen. According to Abdel Latif, an Arab doctor of the XIIth century, who travelled to Egypt, this substance would have its origin in the Persian *mūmiya*, bitumen, as this was flowing down from a mountain and, mixing with ice turned into water, originated this substance that was thought to have medicinal properties.[172]
From the XIIth century onwards, travellers going to Persia spoke about mummies with miraculous properties, healing wounds instantly and mending broken bones. When Persian travellers went to Egypt and saw the mummified bodies covered by a black substance similar to *mummia*, they misinterpreted it and *mummia* became the name for the body covering and the body itself. Then, a real 'hunt for Egyptian mummies' began. The highest selling point in History would have been in the middle Ages and again in the XVIIth and XVIIIth centuries. Many boticaries diluted this substance in wine, honey or water. In some cases the substance was not powdered, but as pieces of the body or in a paste.
A surgeon from Bretagne, Ambrósio Paré (1510-1590), was one of the first to criticize this medicine. His critic was based upon what was told to him by Gui de la Fontaine, doctor of the king from Navarra. He would have travelled in 1564 to Alexandria. There he knew about a Jew who dealt in mummies and this one confessed that the bodies were not older than four years.[173]
In 1658, Sir Thomas Browne, a philosopher, referred to mummy powder as: «mummy is become merchandise, *mizraim* cures wounds and pharaoh is sold for *balsama*» and maybe before the XIIth century, doctors prescribed this medicine to their patients.[174]
The work *Rates for the Custom House in London* mentions «crushed mummy»; and in 1657 the work *The Physical Dictionary* contained the definition: «Mummy, something like resin that is sold in boticaries; some say it is extracted from ancient tombs». In Spain, Benito Jerónimo Feijoo (1676-1764), a Benedictine monk, Professor of Theology and Sacred Scriptures, a big defender of ascetic medicine, was a big critic of mummy powder.[175]
The physician John Hall é is referenced as having used this «medicine» in two of his patients:
«William Fortesque, aged 20, was troubled with the Falling-sickness, by consent from the Stomach, as also hypochondriac melancholy, with a depravation of both

[163] David, 2000: 12
[164] Petrie, W.M.F., Deshasheh, 1897, *Fifteenth memoir of the Egypt Exploration Fund*, London, 1898.
[165] Győry, 2006: 1.
[166] Moodie, 1931: 19.
[167] Hierakonpolis, http://www.hierakonpolis.org/site/hk43.html
[168] David, 2000: 40.
[169] Faulkner, 2006: 215.
[170] Faulkner, 2006: 56.
[171] It meant, in Latin, to lie down in aromatic resins, one of the last stage of mummification procedures; Ebeid, 1999:422.
[172] David and Tapp, 1993: 37.
[173] Jofre, 2004:1.
[174] Ebeid, 1999: 423; David e Tapp, 1993: 11.
[175] In *El Teatro Crítico Universal o Discursos varios en todo género de materias para desengaño de errores comunes*, tomo 4º Discurso 12: 25, Feijoo speaks of mummy powder:
http://filosofia.org/bjf/bjft412.htm#t41220; Jofre, 2004:
http://www.Egyptlogia.com/content/view/565/91/

Sense and Motion of the two middle Fingers of the Right-hand" (p.50, observation XXIX); Melvin Earles' comment: In this condition the patient exhibits a morbid preoccupation with ill health. [...] at the onset of a fit the patient was made to inhale a vapour formed by burning a mixture of the aromatic resin benzoin, powdered mummy, black pitch and juice of rue." (p. 55); Patient Mr. P. (Observation XIII, page. 196) was "afflicted with a Flux of Semen, and Night-pollutions, by which he was much weakened". He had a pill prescribed with gum Arabic, tragacanth gum, Armenian bole, carabe (amber), mummy powder and *Mandibule Lucii piscis*[176] or jaw of pike, all items believed to hinder or stop fluxes. Melvin Earles comments in a footnote on p.197: "Mummy was included in the London Pharmacopoeia of 1618. It was said to pierce all parts, restore wasted limbs, cure consumptions and ulcers, hinder blood coagulation and stop fluxes. A shortage of the genuine article resulted in recipes for making artificial mummy from the newly dead" (cf. Webster's White Devil, I.1.17ff) »

In 1833, Thomas J. Pettigrew, later known as 'Mummy Pettigrew', bought a mummy for 23 pounds when Henry Salt's collection was put to sale, and he unwrapped it at the Charing Cross Hospital in London, where he was a Professor of Anatomy. In 1834, he presented a mummy to the Royal College of Surgeons and, in the next twenty years, it was one mummy after another, always with a full house. In 1852 Pettigrew mummified the body of Alexander, the tenth Duke of Hamilton, by His request[177]. The mummy was preserved in an Egyptian sarcophagus in the Duke's property mausoleum; he was a traveller to Egypt, a collector for the British Museum, and for himself.

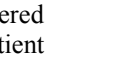
Sir Marc Armand Ruffer (1859-1917), pioneer of paleopathology, developed a formula to study the mummified tissues softening them with alcohol and 5% of sodium bicarbonate.[178] Ruffer says: «...Indeed, it is a striking fact that up to the present I have never found bitumen in any mummy, even in those of the Ptolemaic period. (March 1911). »[179]

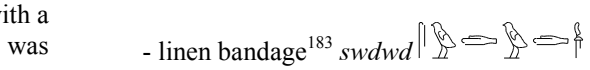
Nevertheless we went from mummy powder as a medicine to biochemical research in mummies with scientifical purposes. The inorganic substances used in mummification, according to Alfred Lucas[180], would have been natron and salt. In the resinous material from the mummies' bandages traces of natron are also found.

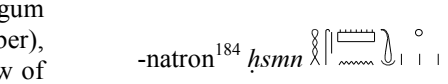
[176] Lúcio (peixe de rio): http://web2.bium.univ-paris5.fr/livanc/?cote=00216x04&p=490&do=page
[177] Spindler, 1996: 5.
[178] Ruffer, 1921: 64.
[179] Ruffer, 1921: 21, 54.
[180] Lucas, 1926: 110-125.

**3.2.Ancient Egyptian words related to mummification:**

-linen bandage[181]  *wt*

-embalming action[182] *sdwḫ* 

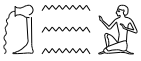
- linen bandage[183] *swdwd* 

-natron[184] *ḥsmn* 

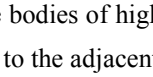
-place of embalming[185],  *wt*

-embalmer, bandager[186],  *wt*

-mummy sarcophagus[187],  *wi*

-priest (pure)[188],  *w'b*

-purification tent[189] where the process of mummification began and the body was cleansed. Next to water (river or channel)  *ibw*

-place of embalming (temporary adobe buildings) [190]; kitchen or refectory close to tomb, where the body was taken to after being purified. The *uabt neb ut* would have been the embalming place to prepare the bodies of highest ranked individuals; it was next to the adjacent tomb  *wt*

Ex: tomb of Kai, priest of the kings Khufu and Khafre in Giza.[191]

-«beautiful house»; funerary house[192] where the body was eviscerated, dissected, embalmed, bandaged with linen, soaked in resin and out into the sarcophagus,  *pr nfr*

[181] Faulkner, 2006: 71.
[182] Faulkner, 2006: 256.
[183] Faulkner, 2006: 218.
[184] Faulkner, 2006: 178.
[185] Faulkner, 2006: 71. There is an alabaster embalming table, probably from the IIIrd Dynasty, c. 2650 BC, found in the enclosure of Djoser's pyramid, in Saqqara.
[186] Faulkner, 2006: 71.
[187] Faulkner, 2006: 56.
[188] Faulkner, 2006: 57.
[189] Faulkner, 2006: 15.
[190] Faulkner, 2006: 71.
[191] Zahi A. Hawass, *Opening the Lost Tombs: Live from Egypt*, first TV documentary about an Egyptian excavation for the Western world, done by FOX, 1999.
[192] Faulkner, 2006: 89.

### 3. 3. Process of mummification summarily described

The preservation of the human body after death was an essential pre-condition to extend the existence of that person. This ancient Egyptian thought is probably based on the Myth of Osiris, the first mummy, made by Isis. The written literature on this subject is detached from Classical authors such as Herodotus (deceased c. 406 BC) and Diodorus Sículus, about 440 years after the first. Their descriptions may not represent exactly the practices done over a thousand years before their existence, when embalming deceased people was common in ancient Egypt.

The Embalming Ritual is described in two Papyri, probably copied from the same ancient source, dating from the Greco-Roman period, and housed in Cairo: *Papyrus Bulaq* 3, and at the Louvre, *Papyrus* 5158.[193] In this last one, the embalming is said to begin only four days after death, the linen bandaging 46 days after, so 42 days are left for the rituals. They used incense oil[194] and the used resin worked as glue so it should be sticky to make the linen bandages stick well.

There are also references to this ritual in the *Rhind Papyrus* (c. 1650 BC, where the scribe Ahmes[195] states that he copied this text from an ancient document from the XIIth Dynasty, c. 1800 BC), housed today at the British Museum.

Studying the process of mummification and its procedures has been supplying new information about what treatment was given to the bodies of the deceased and, even better for our kind of research, diseases, diet, daily life and family interactions in ancient Egypt.

Regarding children and infant's mummification there are scarce examples from the beginning of the XXth century.[196]

A detail: the Seven Sacred Oils mentioned in the Opening of the Mouth Ritual in the Pyramid Texts. These oils were also used for medicinal purposes, perfumes and massages, as well as for kitchen use and home lighting. There are examples of little tables with seven cavities for the Seven Oils with hieroglyphic inscriptions as the one found in the tomb of Qar, a physician from Saqqara.[197]

At the centennial commemorations of the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, one of these tables, contained the following inscriptions, from left to right: *Sethh-heb*, perfume used in the festival; *sefeth*, unknown; *hekenu*, from the first class resins *ab* and *antiu*, to oint the divine members (formula at the wall from the temple of Edfu next to the king' statue); *nemu*, unknown; *tUš3t*, unknown; *ha-ach* (from the *Conifera* tree, *Albies alba*, cedar tree); *haentehennu* (from Libia).[198]

More examples of these tables can be seen at the British Museum (6122, 6123, 29421).[199]

Mummification was a religious practice but it can also be seen as a precocious scientific activity that gave the embalmers much knowledge about the human body.[200]

The techniques used in the analysis of Egyptian mummified bodies have developed from the X-rays to endoscopies (a different equipment used in mummies from the one used in living people as mummies have no fluids), to CAT scans (computerized axial tomography), and more recently to DNA studies. In 1985 Svante Pääbo, a Swedish molecular biologist from the Uppsala University, extracted DNA from an Egyptian mummy, although his results cannot be reproduced.[201]

Herodotus' reports continue, nevertheless, to be the most complete.[202] The embalmer extracted the brain out through the nasal cavity with the help of a hook, breaking the ethmoid bone[203] and twisting the hook (usually a bronze one) to liquefy the brain matter and ease it out through the nostrils. Next, the cavity was filled with resin, bitumen and unguents. A spoon was used to do this, covering the cavities (inside of the skull and nostrils). Once they considered the heart the centre for emotions and thinking, brain matter was discarded as they found no useful or sacred meaning for that. From the IVth Dynasty onwards evisceration was practised doing a left incision on the abdomen, with an obsidian knife[204] and afterwards removing the organs by hand.

There are cases found were evisceration was not practised and others where[205] an evisceration *per anum* was performed.[206] In the precise spot where the incision was made, it is sometimes found a Horus eye drawn as to protect the body entry/exit.[207]

The ancient Egyptian divided the body in 36 parts; each one ruled by either a dean or a demon, who presided the triple divisions from the twelve signs of the Zodiac. A sort of 'theological anatomy' was made by Champollion, based upon the 'great funereal Ritual or book of Manifestations'.[208]

---

[193] Colombini, 2000: 19; Brier, Wade, 2001: 1.

[194] Fragranced resins, *Boswellia* africana and arabica was used in the embalmment, as well as the Sudanese *Boswellia papyrifera Rich*; Liber Herbarum. http://www.liberherbarum.com/Index.htm

[195] Or Ahmose, that lived in the Second Intermediate Period. University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, USA: http://archive.ncsa.uiuc.edu/Cyberia/VideoTestbed/Projects/Mummy/egypt.html

[196] Moodie, 1931: 19.

[197] http://www.osirisnet.net/docu/centennial/centennial.htm

[198] Budge, 1996: 30; http://www.osirisnet.net/docu/centennial/centennial.htm

[199] Budge, 1996: 30.

[200] Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980.

[201] David, 2000: 150.

[202] David, Tapp, 1993: 42.

[203] David, 2000: 70.

[204] Sharp knife from Ethiopia: Ebeid, 1999: 427; David, Tapp, 1993: 44; obsidian is a volcanic glass from outside Egypt (Ethiopia) documented in several collections (different knifes) Manchester Museum (a piece of obsidian), Petrie Museum, London.

[205] Ebeid, 1999: 431,434.

[206] David, Tapp, 1993: 44.

[207] Pettigrew, 1838: 11.

[208] Pettigrew, 1838: 12: "...This is expressed, on various mummy-cases, in hieroglyphics.

The deceased body rested in natron for different periods, according to the financial possibilities of his/her family; the wealthiest for seventy days (observing Sirius star)[209], and the bandages were changed as they became soaked in body fluids. The use of natron as a drying agent for an accentuated natural desiccation, the quantities used and its quality visibly affected (as seen in mummies' examples) is reflected in the state of preservation of the bodies. Little quantities or a frequent and repeated use of the same quantity reduced the efficacy. Natron is chemically a mixture of sodium carbonate and bicarbonate[210] found in natural deposits of Egypt, in the Wadi Natrun area its composition varying between different amounts of sodium carbonate, chlorate and sulphate. It also contains clay and calcium carbonate in lesser quantities. The impurities of sodium chlorate and sulphate[211] affects the efficacy of it's' use.[212]

The organs left inside the body, wrapped in linen bandages and soaked in resins served this practice, discontinued from the Greco-Roman period onwards. After the desiccation by natron period the last stage of mummification took place; the sarcophagus enclosing. The skin was soaked in melted resin, covering it, and this strengthened and helped close pores in skin so humidity would not damage the body.[213]

The heart was wrapped and protected by amulets, usually a stone scarab inscribed with the chapter 30 from The Book of The Dead requesting a favourable testimony at the Final Judgement. The body was then completely wrapped, sometimes with amulets, and amulet-papyri[214], magical spells written in individual rolls of papyrus; some were used also in life by its owner, and carried to the final journey as well.[215]

*Papyrus Heidelberg* G1359, as it is folded, suggests it could have been used as such;[216] also *Papyrus Michigan* 3023a is rolled and bended to serve as an amulet.[217]

Amulets are, in most cases, elements of funerary purpose but, both literature and archaeology have shown that its protective function was also used in life with great significance.

The organs that were considered to be essential in another life were preserved, in canopic vases[218]. They were four and their lids/heads were represented by the four sons of Horus: Duamutef, Imsety, Kebehsenuef and Hapi, and, protecting those, four different deities, as shown below. There are theories regarding Imsety: should she be a female element and not a hermaphrodite as other theories state because she is fair skinned and the face features are female. There are representations of the late period that show Imsety as a woman[219]. Maybe because her name ends with a *t* (sign for female in hieroglyphic writing) is a probability.

Until the IVth century AD, mummification was frequent but then started to decline as the growing Christian community did not request this ritual. In the Vth century mummies were not made anymore and so this cultural element of Egypt was lost.[220]

The lungs, intestines, stomach and liver were treated with resins and bandaged to stay in their canopic vases. But in other cases mummies have these organs placed again inside the body *in situ*.[221] A change of time, a change of will...

| Protective deity | Goddess | Head | Organ | Cardinal |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imseti | Isis | Human | Liver | Sul |
| Hapi | Nephtys | Babuíno | Lungs | Norte |
| Duamutef | Neit | Chacal | Stomach | Este |
| Kebehsenuef | Serket | Falcão | Intestines | Oeste |

### 3. 4. Example cases of analyzed Egyptian mummies

A small introductory note regarding the analysis of mummified bodies in Egypt is given by Denon: «the number of bodies not bandaged showed that circumcision was known and generally practised, that depilation in women women was not performed as today, that their hair were straight and long…»[222] We can conclude from this that, in 1798 female depilation was common although not as usual as today and that the long and straight hair seen by Denon in these mummies should have been natural hair and not wigs.

With the discovery of the X-rays by Roentgen in 1895 and subsequent development of radiology, a fundamental step was made in medical diagnosis' possibilities. The identification of DNA, developed and used technique in

characters ; and may we not in this trace the first attempt to assign the different parts of the body to the several planets…", http://www.archive.org/stream/biographicalmemo01pettuoft/biographicalmemo01pettuoft_djvu.txt

[209] Ebeid, 1999: 443.

[210] Ebeid, 1999: 437-442. Sodium carbonate ($Na_2CO_3$). Sodium bicarbonate ($NaHCO_3$).

[211] Sodium chlorate (NaCl). Sodium sulfate ($Na_2SO_4$).

[212] David, Tapp, 1993: 43. Melanie Sapsford is a specialist on these matters, finishing a PhD on chemicals of ancient Egypt at the DCMT Cranfield University, Royal Military College of Science.

[213] Luxor Mummification Museum Catalogue, 1997

[214] Oracle or amulet-papyri.

[215] Pinch, 1994: 116-117; Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980: 22. An example from the Louvre, Paris, n.3233, has a short magical formula with prophylactic drawings to protect a child, casting away evils from the year and praying to Sekhmet among other deities; Goyon, 1977: 45-54.

[216] Meyer e Smith, 1994: 30.

[217] Meyer e Smith, 1994: 250.

[218] The origin of the name comes from the town of Canopus, West of Alexandria, near modern Abu Qir. Canopus was revered as a form of Osiris at Abu Qir symbolized by a globular vase, Aufderheide, 2003: 257.

[219] "…a young woman dressed in green kneels in front of an anthropomorphic deity (Imsety?)..", http://www.virtual-egyptian-Museumm.org/Collection/FullVisit/Collection.FullVisit-FR.html

[220] Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980: 50.

[221] Pettigrew, 1838: 11.

[222] Denon, 2004: 270.

1985, improved in 1991 with Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR), where DNA can be cloned to produce multiple copies of specific regions was the next step to improve biomedical research. This method also shows genetic correlation between individuals (family ties).
The digital genetic imprint of an individual is influenced by the genes of his/her relatives, being mitochondrial DNA inherited from the mother, and nuclear DNA from the two breeders, a much more difficult sample to get.[223]
The limitations in DNA studies result from its decomposition with time, when the sequences are broken, and this can bring false results.[224]
In the mummy desiccation process by natron, depilation is forced and nails are destroyed. A substance that included potassium (K), phosphorus (P), iron (Fe), magnesium (Mn) and zinc (Zn), was then used for cosmetic purposes to rebuild the nails or in another option, they were sewn with thread.
The participating teams in projects like these, that analyze mummies, are composed of several professional specialists Egyptologists, radiologists, anthropologists, paleobotanists, entomologists, chemists, histopatologists, computer technicians, textiles' conservators and geneticists. This is not a work to be done by one individual only and so it is justifiable to put together theory with practice; letters and sciences, researchers, professors and students. The exam must be followed by autopsy, if possible, to confirm the results. The following are mere summary examples from reports regarding mummies found that were studied in which some diseases were found.

TT99 –Sennefer Tomb in Western Thebes

Two cases are to be mentioned in the mummies found in this tomb. The first is a male skull with several holes of different sizes but all with typical characteristics of metastasis from a meningioma that spread through the whole body[225]. A small number of cancers spread from soft tissue to bone[226] and, in a man the most probable cause could be lung cancer. The incidence of lung cancer in ancient Egypt is relatively low and is only related to smoking habits in modern world; a case of bone cancer in Antiquity is of considerable importance. A study of this tomb's material tomb, published in the *Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery and Psychiatry* in 2001, reveals that two of the mummies suffered from Parry-Romberg syndrome. This syndrome is a progressive disease in which bones from the sides of the face disintegrate and this can lead to epilepsy. Three of the skulls had the eyes turned inside, an abnormality connected to the central nervous system. One of the mummies could have suffered from *diabetes mellitus*; because it showed oval eyes (corectopy) and 24% of diabetic people suffer from corectopy. According to the researchers of this tomb, paleoneurology (paleontology and neurology) enables the research for neurological diseases in the mummified Egyptian bodies, dead over two thousand years ago, even when there are no traces of the neurological system to be analyzed.[227]

Tomb TT320 or Deir el-Bahari DB320

From the discoveries made in 1881, revealed after the confession of the Rassul brothers, tomb thieves, these bodies were found brought from different graves in the reigns of Psusennes I (1039-991 BC) and Sheshonk I (945-924 BC.). The 36 mummies were studied and numbered in ten days by Tony Waldron in 1998 and then by Helen and Nigel Strudwick in 2001 and again by Tony Waldron in 2002. The mummified Egyptian found in this tomb seem to have all died of natural death or by wounds inflicted in battle. Some are of curious importance, n. 61051[228], Seqenenre-Taa II, who died in battle against the Hyksos.[229] He seems to have been stabbed behind one ear because he shows a crushed face, probably with a mace, deep wounds below the right eye and traces of an axe wound in his forehead.[230] Salima Ikram and Aidan Dodson state that the wound behind the ear can be *pre-mortem*. N. 61066[231], Tutmes II, son of Tutmes I and queen Mutnofret, husband of Hatshepsut and father of Neferure, was almost bald and his face was much wrinkled, so, his death must have occurred after 30 years of age. He was unwrapped by Gaston Maspero in 1886, and the analysed by Grafton Elliot Smith in 1906.[232] Both Maspero and Smith, Ikram e Dodson[233] point to his

[223] Prof. Eugénia Cunha in a session of Forensic Anthropology at the Instituto de Medicina Legal de Lisboa (Forensic Institute), February 2007.
[224] *Secrets of the Ancient World Revealed Through DNA*, presentation from Scott Woodward, professor of Microbiology at Brigham Young University in April, 2001 summarized by Judy Greenfield in *Journal of The Egyptian Study Society*, volume 12 no. 1, 2001:.1-4. http://www.egyptologyonline.com/using_dna.htm
[225] Cancer that originates in the *dura mater*, the bony covering of the skull, that spreads and grows in diameter. It can pressure the skull and cause death. In this case the tumor was small and it was thought not to be the primary cause for death. http://www.newton.cam.ac.uk/egypt/tt99/report02/index.html
[226] Campillo, 2001: 150; 279; Ruffer, 1921: 50.
[227] Nigel and Helen Strudwick, Rosalind Janssen, Bridget Leach, Rita Lucarelli, Lynn Meskell: http://www.newton.cam.ac.uk/egypt/tt99/reports.html
[228] Cairo Museumm *CG61056.*
[229] Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980: 27.
[230] A recent X-ray, shows the bone around the point of trauma to have traces of remodelling, so, the trauma must have occurred *pre mortem*, some months before death: Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980: 27.
[231] Cairo Museumm *CG61066*
[232] Smith, 1912: 1-6, 28-31, 57-59.
[233] Ikram, Dodson, *Mummy in Ancient Egypt: Equipping the Dead for Eternity*, Thames & Hudson, June 1998

skin[234] as having symptoms of an unknown disease because of the numerous ecchymosis, and these might have been the cause of death. Smith, nevertheless states that his skin eruptions might also have been *post mortem* as a reaction from the tissue to embalming materials.

N. 61077[235], Seti I, son of Ramesses I and Tiy; his mummy shows that he must have lived until his sixties and that he might have died of an ear infection. In 2006 the Centre for Egyptological Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences and the Egyptology and Coptology Institute from Westfälische Wilhelms-Universität, Münster conducted their fifth and last season so far, at the necropolis of Deir el-Banat, where they found, in 2006 alone, 74 bodies that were examined.[236]

To further research on this matters it is necessary to mention that the KNH Centre from Manchester, created in 1997, has a database containing information on mummy samples provided from institutions around the world that are housed in a mummy databank.

The table below is an example list containing known exams on Egyptian mummies done so far:

| **Authors** | **Date and tests conducted** |
|---|---|
| Augustus Bozzi Granville[237], London | 1820<br>Female, XXVII Dynasty, Dissected |
| T. J. Pettigrew, Jersey island Museum, UK[238] | 1837<br>Petevilthiomes<br>Macroscopical exam |
| Project Anubis (Museums of Italy)[239] | 1884-1979<br>101 mummies<br>Florence mummies and their paleopathological conditions were studied between 1999-2000[240] |
| Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society, Leeds, UK[241]<br><br>Manchester Mummy Project | 1828<br>NatsefAmun<br>Dissected, chemical analysis, anatomical study<br>1990<br>Radiology, CAT, endoscopy, histology, serology and dental exam |
| Grafton Elliot Smith[242] Egyptian Museum Cairo | 1890-1912<br>49 mummies |
| Museum Egyptian do Cairo | 1903<br>Tutmes III - *CG61068* |
| Hancock Museum, Newcastle | 1830, 1964<br>Baketnethor<br>macroscopical observestion, radiology |
| Manchester Mummy Research Project, KNH Centre, Manchester, UK[243] | 1908 Margaret Murray<br>The Two Brothers[244]<br>Endoscopy, anatomical, chemical and textile analysis, radiology<br>1992<br>Natsefamun<br>Endoscopy, Radiology<br>1975<br>Mummy 1770<br>Radiology, CAT scans, MRI, histology, electron microscopy, carbon dating, serology, DNA studies, fingerprint, dental exam and facial reconstruction, endoscopy, samples taken.<br>2001<br>Asru<br>Endoscopy, Radiology |
| Sir Marc Armand Ruffer, London[245] | 1909-1913<br>Several mummies and mummy parts<br>Paleopathology pioneer |

[234] Small report on Tutmes II mummy: http://members.tripod.com/anubis4_2000/mummypages1/Aeighteen.htm#Tuthmosis II

[235] Emory University's Michael C. Carlos Museum, 1999.1.4.

[236] The Centre for Egyptological Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences was created in November, 1999. At its origin was the Department of Egyptology from the Oriental Studies Institute of the Russian Academy of Sciences, existing since 1992. Its deputy director, Alexey Krol, has been in touch with the author of this work providing information; http://www.cesras.ru/eng/arch/db/rep.html http://www.cesras.ru/eng/arch/tt320/index.htm;http://www.cesras.ru/eng/arch/tt320/rep.htm; http://members.tripod.com/anubis4_2000/mummypages1/Aeighteen.htm#Tuthmosis II

[237] Sakula, 1983: 876– 882. As presented at the ARCE of Seattle, Washington, USA: *The Mummy in the Drawing Room* by W. Benson Harer, Jr, March, 8th, 2003 at the Seattle Art Museumm, this mummy was a *souvenir* bought for four dollars at Thebes by Sir Archibald Edmonston, the first European to visit the Western Oasis in Egypt he was called to assist Edmonston in 1824. They made the first scientific autopsy of the mummy, concluding that she must have died of ovarian cancer. After numerous pages on bandages, and 'racial issues' Granville wrote some paragraphs on a probable ovarian cyst: «The disease which appears to have destroyed her was ovarian dropsy attended with structural derangement of the uterine system generally. » At the presentation, Harer, describes a modern autopsy telling a different story; Seattle Art Museum: http://www.seattleartMuseumm.org/calendar/eventDetail.asp?eventID=4154&month=2&day=8&year=2003&sxID=&WHEN=&sxTitle=

[238] Pettigrew, 1838: 10-14.

[239] http://www.egittologia.unipi.it/project.htm

[240] Fornaciari, 2001: 17

[241] David e Tapp, 1993: 9.

[242] Smith, 1912: 1-6, 28-31, 57-59. In 1900, Smith was Chair of Anatomy at the Government School of Medicine in Cairo, until 1909. He was interested in preserving brains recovered from El-Amrah conducting research on findings at this archaeological site. In 1907, he was the Anatomical Counsellor for the Archaeological Census of Nubia financed by the Royal Society. His research on this project analysed thousands of skeletons excavated before the building of the Big Aswan Dam: Minnesota State University, http://www.mnsu.edu/eMuseumm/information/biography/pqrst/smith_grafton.html

[243] KNH Centre , Manchester: http://www.ls.manchester.ac.uk/egyptology/

[244] http://www.archive.org/details/tomboftwobrother00murr

[245] Ruffer, 1910 (várias páginas; praticamente toda esta obra é uma compilação de exames a múmias egípcias servindo portanto de referência neste tipo de estudo e indicada em todas as bibliografias correspondentes à área da bio medicina em Egyptlogia).

| Authors | Date and tests conducted |
|---|---|
| National Museum of Leiden[246] | 1960 Radiology<br>1970 CAT scans<br>1997 New CAT scans to all mummies<br>133 mummies, the oldest from the XXth Dynasty, most of them from the Third Intermediate period to Greco-Roman period |
| Aidan Cockburn, Detroit Institute of Arts | 1972-1973<br>Mummy PUM I e PUM II<br>Autopsies |
| Musée de l'Homme de Paris[247] | 1975<br>Ramesses II<br>Radiology, specialized lab exam |
| Toronto, Royal Ontario Museum, Canada | 1974<br>Nakht-ROM I<br>Autopsy, radiology |
| James E. Harris, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, USA[248] | 1980<br>Makare, Nodjme<br>Macroscopical exam, radiology<br>Seti I<br>Siptah<br>Ramesses II<br>Macroscopical exam, radiology |
| Department of radiology, University Hospital, Pennsylvannia[249] | 1980<br>Djedhapi<br>Macroscopical exam, radiology<br>Hapimen<br>Macroscopical exam, radiology<br>PUM II (Pennsylvania University Museum II)<br>Autopsy |
| Niagara Falls Egyptian Museum Collection, USA[250] | 1980's<br>9 Mummies<br>Study of mummy labels, radiology, endoscopy, tissue samples taken |
| Uppsala University, Sweden[251] | 1985<br>Skin and bone samples taken from 23 mummies |
| Lakehead University, Ontario, Canada, project from the Dakhla Oasis in the western Egyptian desert | Since 1986 bone and tissue analysis<br>Since 1996 X-ray analysis<br>More than 3000 graves, 300 analyzed until 2006 |

| Authors | Date and tests conducted |
|---|---|
| The Oriental Institute Museum, University, Chicago, USA | 1991<br>Meresamun<br>MRI |
| | 1991<br>PetOsiris<br>CAT scans, MRI, radiology |
| Archaeological Collection from Belgrade Faculty of Philosophy[252] | Since May 1993<br>Mummy, adult<br>Samples were chemically analyzed |
| Brigham Young University, USA | 1993-94<br>DNA studies, 6 mummies from the Old Kingdom |
| Cracow Archaeological Museum, Poland[253] | 1995<br>Isitirikhetes, Ptolemaic period, IV to I centuries BC<br>CAT scans, physical-chemical exam, serology, histology |
| Egyptian Museum Cairo | 1990's<br>DNA studies<br>27 royal mummies from the New Kingdom[254]<br>Seven had successful results |
| Wilfred Griggs, Scott Woodward, Rosicrucian Egyptian Museum, San Jose, California, USA<br><br>Stanford University, California, USA, Rosicrucian Egyptian Museum, San Jose, California, USA | August 1995<br>6 mummies: Nesimin, Tuhere, Usermontu, Irtieru, unknown woman and child (4 to 6 years old)<br>DNA studies, tissue analysis<br>May 2005<br>Cherit<br>CAT scans<br>April 2007<br>Mummy, female, Rosicrucian Egyptian Museum, California, 4-5 years of age<br>CAT scan for tri-dimensional reconstruction |
| Egyptian and Rosacruz Museum, Curitiba, Brasil | 1997 (since)<br>«Thotmea»<br>Unwrapped in 1888, exhibited,<br>CAT scans, Radiology |
| Royal Ontario Museum, Canada | 1995/96<br>DjedMaatiuesankh<br>CAT scans, radiology |
| Emory University, Atlanta, USA | March 2000<br>Ramesses I<br>Radiology, CAT scans for tri-dimensional reconstruction |
| Fine Arts Museum, San Francisco, USA | May 13, 2000<br>Mummy, adult<br>CAT scans |

[246] Published in Maarten J. Raven, Wybren K. Taconis, R. W. R. J. Dekker, *Egyptian Mummies: Radiological Atlas of the Collections in the National Museum of Antiquities at Leiden, Papers on Archaeology of the Leiden Museum of Antiquities*.

[247] Published in Balout, L., *La momie de Ramsès II au Musée de l'Homme*, *Le Courrier du CNRS*, 28, 1978: 38-42 and in Balout, Lionel, *La Momie de Ramsès II, Contribution scientifique à l'Égyptologie sous la direction de Lionel Balout et C. Roubet, avec la participation de Christiane Desroches-Noblecourt*, Éditions Recherche sur les Civilisations, Paris, 1985.

[248] Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980:60, 62, 84, 85.

[249] Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980:82, 83, 87-89.

[250] Collection started in the 1850's, when Sydney Barnett, son of the Museum founder, Thomas Barnett, went to Egypt to purchase some antiquities: http://www.egyptianMuseumm.com/mummies.html; articles published: http://www.egyptianMuseumm.com/article_index.html

[251] Pääbo, 1985: 411-417; Pääbo, 1985: 644-645; Pääbo, 1986: 441-446.

[252] http://dekart.f.bg.ac.yu/~bandjelk/bemum/index.html

[253] Polish Academy of Arts and Sciences, 2001; The Gods of Ancient Egypt, 2003.

[254] Photos in digital version of *Catalogue General Antiquités Egyptiennes du Musée du Caire: The Royal Mummies* in http://www.lib.uchicago.edu/cgi-bin/eos/eos_title.pl?callnum=DT57.C2_vol59

| Authors | Date and tests conducted |
|---|---|
| Akhmim Mummy Studies Consortium[255] Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, USA<br><br>Berkshire Museum, USA, Jonathan Elias<br>Akhmim Mummy Studies Consortium | August 2001 to June 2006<br>13 mummies from several locations<br>CAT scans<br>June 2007<br>Pahat<br>CAT for tri-dimensional reconstruction |
| New Wilmington College, Reading Public Museum, Pennsylvania, USA | November 2003<br>Pesed<br>CAT scans, radiology |
| Djehuti, Heri, Tombs, Dra Abu el-Naga, Luxor by Salima Ikram | 2004<br>2 mummies and 4 human heads |
| Nicholson Museum Egyptian Mummy Project, University of Sydney, Australia | 2004<br>Padiachaikhet<br>CAT scans and tests find tuberculosis and hepatitis B |
| Centre de Researchs Renato Archer (CenPRA), Ministério da Ciencia e Tecnologia (MCT), Campinas (SP), Brasil[256] | August 2004<br>Lecture about the technical aspects of virtual reconstruction of mummies by CAT scans, graphic computation and prototyping for study and identification. Presentation about the collection from the National Museum in Rio de January and ongoing project, with CenPRA and Instituto Nacional de Tecnologia (INT), showing preliminary results. |
| Madeeha Khattab's team<br>Dean from the School of Medicine of University Cairo, with specialists from Italy and Switzerland. | 2005<br>Tutankhamun<br>CAT scans<br>National Geographic Society and Siemens Medical Solutions donated the equipment. |
| Royal Museums of Scotland, Edinburg | March 2005<br>Nubian queen and son<br>Infrared, tri-dimensional reconstruction |
| British Museum, London | May 2005<br>Shepenmehit (f), a boy, a young male, Padiamenet (m), Tjaiasetimu (f), Irethoreru (m)<br>CAT scans |
| University de Munich Ludwig-Maximilians | October 2006<br>91 Egyptian mummies, 70 Nubian mummies<br>DNA samples from bones |
| Carnegie Museum of Natural History, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, USA | May 2007<br>Mummy from the Ptolemaic period, between 3 and 5 years old. It was discovered in 1912 by Henri Naville in a cemetery from Abydos. It was in a tomb with seven other adults and four children. It is the only one in good conditions to be exhibited, so it was sent to the Carnegie Museum. In 1986, doctors from the Forbes Metropolitan Health Centre, Wilkinsburg took some X-rays. |
| Egyptian Museum Cairo, Applied Biosystems[257] | June 2007<br>Hatshepsut<br>CAT scans, DNA studies |

An important detail to mention is that foreign politics (the Big Depression of 1929, the two World Wars and post-war reconstruction) have delayed the progress of biomedical science in Egyptology, between the 1930's and the 1970's from the XXth century. But the main purpose of facial tri-dimensional reconstruction of mummies that has been done in several experiences in the last years is important both anthropologically, for medicine and also for forensic purposes. The aim of these studies is to use a multi-detector exam in CAT scans for this facial tri-dimensional reconstruction and report the results from multidisciplinary teams of radiologists, anthropologists and forensics in the reconstitution/reconstruction of a probable physiognomy from an ancient Egyptian.

An original research has been done by Jacqueline Finch, on mummy prosthetics for arm and foot. The prosthetic might have been done to compose personal symmetry.[258]

[255] http://amscresearch.com/_wsn/page2.html

[256] http://www.int.gov.br/Novo/Menus/mumia.html; Jornal da Ciência September, 30, 2002 http://www.jornaldaciencia.org.br/Detalhe.jsp?id=5131

[257] Zahi Hawass describes all the process from the discovery of the tomb (KV60) by Carter in 1903 until 1989 when Zahi Hawass visited the location and decides to bring the mummy to Cairo Egyptian Museum. The tests started with the canopic vases containing residues from the organs of Hatshepsut and only after they radiographed the box containing the liver, stomach and tooth (2005-2006); the tooth was a perfect match to the empty alveolar hole from the obese mummy at KV60 and, in July 2007 DNA tests were done to this mummy identifying it as Hatshepsut. CAT scans were done and the very preliminary results indicate that there is a probability of her having diabetes, she had also bad dentition and might have had cancer. This laboratory was built in the basement of the Cairo Museum, but, Zahi Hawass intends also to build another lab in the National Research Centre in Dokki, Cairo. In an interview given in April 2007, Zahi Hawass referred the following data regarding Hatshepsut: the one that was considered the 'nanny' because she was middle-aged (about 50 with skin layers of fat) was brought by Howard Carter to the Cairo Museum in 1907. A curious fact is that, all these mummies from the XVIIIth Dynasty did not have an eviscerated brain, according to Zahi Hawass: http://www.guardians.net/hawass/hatshepsut/search_for_hatshepsut.htm

[258] Finch, 2005: 43. The foot is part of Finch's PhD project at Manchester's KNH Centre.

## 2. Chapter: *Heka* –  «the art of the magical written word»

Sir James George Frazer defines magic as «the manipulation of supernatural beings by a human who expects that the correct sequence of words or actions will automatically bring about the desired result. »[259]
«Ten measures of witchcraft descended to the world; nine were taken by Egypt. »[260]
Herman Te Velde describes magic as: «The distinction between the magical and the religious is one of definition. The word magic is often used simply to label actions, sayings, and ideas that do not seem reasonable from a Western positivist or Christian point of view. »[261]
Criterion, category or concept, the word magic is used to describe the activities of the doctor-magician as action. According to Panagiotis Kousoulis[262] «to understand *heka*, magic, is essential for our knowledge of Egyptian cosmos ». *heka* was a natural force, but could also be represented as god in human form».[263] Magic would eventually keep the body in harmony with cosmos so that this would be a receptacle, capable of incorporate vital forces. The importance of magic is its gift to allow humans to fight material and spiritual dangers by faith.
In the *Rollin Papyrus*, dating unknown, describing a magical practice it is said: «it happened because the writings were conceived to spell, banish and confuse»[264]
In the *Lee Papyrus,* dealing also with magical causes it is said: «…I have not given any writing to no one (…) give me a piece of writing so I can have power and authority»[265]
The magician Djedjemankh is referred in the *Westcar Papyrus*, in the tales of Khufu, in a story about Khufu's father, Senefru. In this, Dedi said his «saying of magic and separated the lake waters» to search and collect a lost pendant, fallen from a barge.[266]
The ancient Egyptians saw the universe as as if it had no movement at all; static. They thought, we think, after looking at their writings and art depictions, that the cosmic order would have been created once and...That is all. This order would be disturbed many times by the forces of chaos promptly dominated, but never annihilated. This coherence in thought, in such a linear way in opposition to the universe, was placed in the daily earthly life. Maybe because of geographic conditions, different from today but identical in almost all of the country's area, was a promotion of the idea of continuity through the annual flood, happening at a precise date in the calendar. The abundance and pleasure represented in tomb scenes and writings of ancient Egypt reflected this continuity, eternal, of the life they had on Earth.
In ancient Egypt the word used for magic was *heka*; deriving from the Greek *mageia*.[267]
This word is used in ancient Egypt since The Pyramid Texts from the Old Kingdom until the Coptic period, where it becomes *hik*.[268] The word *hik* from Coptic origin at the first years of Christianity was the equivalent to *mageia* (Greek) and magia (Latin); *heka*[269] had no negative or illegal connotations. Although magic was somehow 'condemned' in Antiquity it was practised by those who preferred to see it as a means of protection or defence from another entity.[270] Magic became the irrational precursor of science.[271] The Arabic word *baraka*[272], a blessing, is also connotated with *heka*.
It was *heka* who revived the deceased in the Afterlife and allowed both the *ka* and the *ba* from the deceased to work in the name of him/her in the afterlife. The power of magic was associated to the power of word, written or spoken, as the word represented the essence of it, and therefore acted upon it. The oral rituals had a large reputation for power; reciting, as it is seen in the descriptions from the ritual of the opening of the mouth of the deceased's mummy, that was believed to confer life to him/her.
In Chapter 23 from The Book of the Dead there is a formula to open the mouth of the deceased in the kingdom of the deceased that illustrates power of the word pronounced out loud:

« My mouth is released by Ptah;
the bonds of my mouth are caused to be unfettered by the god of my city.
Thoth comes fully equipped with his words of power,
and has released for me the items belonging to Seth, the bonds of my mouth,

[259] Pinch, 1994: 12.
[260] Talmud (Rabbinic writings from Orthodox Jews), Kiddushin 49b (literally the sanctification). It is the first part of the Jewish matrimony that creates the legal bond without the mutual bond).
[261] Quoted by Meyer, Smith, 1994: 13.
[262] Panagiotis Kousoulis, specialist on magic and medicine in ancient Egypt;
http://www.rhodes.aegean.gr/tms/DEP_personal_pages/Kousoulis/CVKousoulis%200706.pdf
[263] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 15; Kousoulis, 2001.
[264] Goedicke, 1963: 72.
[265] Goedicke, 1963: 78.
[266] Lichtheim, 1973, 2006: 216-217.
[267] Who practice the *mageia*: the *magos*. The word *magoi* appears four times in the second chapter of the Greek Gospel of Mathew, the Vulgata translates the word as *magi*. In English translations the word appears as 'wise men', *magos* being an import from the Persian, according to Porphyry, and this word means interpreter or divine adorator. The wise men at Jesus' birth would probably have been *magos* in the magical sense.
[268] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 14.
[269] Ritner, 1993: 15.
[270] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 2.
[271] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 3.
[272] Pinch, 1994:12. *Berakhah, berakhah* or *bracha*, in Hebrew: ברכה; plural ברכות, *berakhot* is a blessing, usually recited in a specific moment. *Baraka* or *Barakah* in Arabic, بركة , is a word referring to the divine presence, charisma, wisdom or blessing transmitted from a tutor to a disciple. Both Hebrew and Arabic are derived from Aramaic so we can conclude that these words reflect the same concept.

My hands are moved by Atum, he puts them forward as the guard of my mouth.
My mouth is opened, my mouth is parted by Ptah with that tool of iron,
with which he has opened the mouth of the gods.
I am Sekhmet Wadjyt,
I sit beside the great starboard in the sky,
I am Sahyt amidst the powers of Iunu.
As for any words of power, any speech uttered against me,
May the gods stand against them, the assembled Ennead and its Enneads. »[273]

In this Chapter of the Book of the Dead there is an attempt to sincretically associate several divinities from different cosmogonies in a characteristic so Egyptian as to never obliterate any divinity or a group of divinities, explaining their existence in the hierarchy as new divinities appear. Ptah (from the Memphite cosmogony) and Thoth (from the hermopolitan cosmogony) come together to help the deceased as well as all the Eneade (we suppose the Heliopolis one, from the text).
The use of the two fingers (index and second finger from the right hand) restored the use of the sensorial organs in the deceased.[274]
The *akh* was the transfigured spirit of the deceased[275] that, after passing the Judgement on the weighting of the heart, attested the truth of his/her affirmations regarding his/her earthly life, although later, in the Greco-Roman period, *akh* usually designates a demon.[276]
A stela from the IVth century BC, at the temple of Khonsu at Karnak (C 284, Louvre), describes an event passed in the reign of Ramesses II, in which a princess, Bentresh, sister of the Hittite wife of the king, was very sick in her kingdom. A scribe did the diagnosis and Ramesses II sends a Khonsu statue to treat the princess. The spirit gave in before the offerings of the princess' father so that it would abandon her.[277]
Funerary magic had the aim of helping the deceased to deal with demons to be found in his/her way. In popular magic there were complex beings, hybrids, pantheistic divinities that combine qualities and attributes from different gods. Several qualities of strong animals in only one divinity, as the Big Eater present at the Final Judgement of the deceased with a hippopotamus head, a lion body and crocodile paws.
She represented the imminent punishment just in case the deceased's heart revealed sins practised against Maat therefore, lies against the gods. The rituals as The Opening of the Mouth, as well as the ears, eyes, and nose were used so that the deceased could recover his/her senses in the afterlife. The name of this ritual comes from texts of funerary liturgy where it was recited over the mummy, while the mouth was compulsively open so that the deceased had voice in the underworld.[278] It helped to develop the quality of *maat-kheru* or justified. This stage was only reached by the ones who passed the final judgement of the actions they performed in life. By the negative, the deceased stated everything bad he/she did not commit and that was confirmed comparing the weight of his/her heart in the scales against a Maat feather. Anubis, the son of Osiris and Nephtys, controlled the event. Thoth took notes of everything happening, as a court officer would do. Whoever attained the condition of 'justified' became *akh*, the transfigurated spirit and could join the gods.
A spell could be made to conjure spirits from the underworld based on sympathetic magic, performing alterations in living or inanimate objects through a model. Speechless, blindness, paralysis, physical impairment or even death could be caused. Statuettes of human figures were used to cast a spell in the intended person imitating him/her with real hair and papyrus in the back (the examples are from the Greco-Roman period). The technique consisted in mixing the person's own hair[279] with a deceased person's hair; (example at the British Museum), statuette of a woman with tied hands in the back and nails in her body (another example at the Louvre). These statuettes were buried near the tomb of a young woman or someone that have died of a violent death, reflecting a relationship of love/hate.
The ideas about *heka* could have been Egyptian but the words are almost all of them Greeks. The Papyri that survived until our days do not make a distinction between magic and medicine. They group sections of treatment according to the affected body part or complaint but as a psychosomatic practice; preventive medicine was essentially magic. Ancients Egyptians used magic to deal with health problems or cast away foreign enemies. Magic solved crisis and was also prophylactic. The causes of misfortune could be several; magic applies the cure defending the human against the will of the gods.
The mouth has an essential role in magic; the pronounced knowing, the reciting of a spell[280] or the ingestion of ingredients consolidated magic[281]; to lick a spell, to spit or to vomit upon a name, someone or a written spell, had magical characteristics.
To swallow, as a magical act, is very well documented: it is a synonym of wisdom, physically and metaphorically, and it can mean both the destruction of what is ingested or its infusion of magic or both.[282]
It was a custom practice to write letters to relatives of the deceased requiring intercession so that a spell was

[273] University College London: http://www.digitalegypt.ucl.ac.uk/literature/religious/bd23.html
[274] Germond, 2005: 97.
[275] Pinch, 1994: 147.
[276] Pinch, 1994: 45.
[277] Lichtheim, 1997: 134-136.
[278] With a *pesechkef*; further explained in this work.
[279] Pinch, 1994: 160.
[280] Pinch, 1994: 154.
[281] Pinch, 1994: 136.
[282] DuQuesne, 2006: 23.

effective.[283] This ancient Egyptian practice of letters with complaints presented to the gods and deceased relatives, threatening the divinities to force them to agree, lasts until the Coptic period.[284]

The hands (*djrt*, hand), were used as representations of genitals and were referred to as «Lady of the Vulva» or «Hand of Atum»[285] in connection to the myth where he used his hand to masturbate himself and create his children Shu, the air and Tefnut, the humidity in the creation of the Cosmos.

The feet, (*rd*, foot), were also used in the ritual of stomping the enemy through figures representing the feet drawn in the interior soles of sandals[286] and on the exterior face of sarcophagus' feet.

To step, to beat and to burn a wax figure was a common practice.[287]

Throwing sticks as it is depicted in the tomb of Nakht, was used to cast away birds[288] and, in a ritual way, cast away also demons, and all sorts of amulets were used to protect the deceased on his/her journey to the afterlife, wrapped around the linen bandages of the mummy.

Other ritual acts as walking around an object, house[289] or shrine, were connected by the word magic, and it was the responsibility of the magician to persuade the gods of this connection between the cosmic and the real world, trying to convince them to come in his aid. But magic was not always beneficial; there was also the dark side[290]… spells were made against enemies of the king…lists with their names that were crushed, burnt, pierced, buried and boiled in urine…

The power of images and words was increased when carved in stone for eternity; thus an event as the death of Osiris was too awful to be shown, and, to portrait any triumph, even temporary, from the forces of evil, might give them strength to act in the real world. Osiris was the most vulnerable god and because of that, the most explored in magic. The ancient Egyptians considered magic as a cosmic force of neutral moral. *heka* or the creator[291] was also *ba*, manifestation of the solar god represented in human form with a magical wand in the shape of a snake.

In the Coffin Spells n.261 there is a reference to the solar role of magic in creation and, as *heka* it can be the creator also. Between perception that takes place in the heart (or spirit of the deceased), and the annunciation that comes by word, this spell n.261 identifies that ability in the deceased and concedes him/her power to act.[292]

All the performers of magic had to know which amulets to use, what blessings to give, what offerings to give and to whom, what prayers to read and when, the right locations to give devotion to, as to prevent bad luck when travelling, and to be aware of the beneficial and the nefast days in the calendar[293]. In the British Museum there is *Papyrus* 10184, from Saqqara, from the end of the XIXth Dynasty, c. 1225 BC, a calendar with advice to live day-by-day as the Egyptian calendar classified the days in those two categories.

Another example is the one from *Papyrus Sallier* IV also in the British Museum where days are listed accordingly; what to do and what not to do. Certain rites of purification, abstinence and cleanliness were asked from performers of magic as well as the purification of spaces, using magical wands many times so that a magic would be more effective. In the *Ebers Papyrus* the contents were both medical and magical simultaneously; among the medical procedures we find also spells. There was no distinction between science and religion; between magic and reason.

Many magical/religious treatments tried to fight diseases caused in humans by magic of the gods, bad spirits, all types of  *wḫdw*, a pain, according to Nunn[294]; (a putrefact substance[295] noxious, pus,[296] toxin[297] or even more than that,[298] one that the body receives as an invader, a pathological entity[299] causing evil to the body and spirit).

According to José das Candeias Sales magic could be divided in three different types: religious, popular and profane.[300]

The religious type, with medicinal character, was found in practices from the temples and rituals, as The Pyramid Texts, The Coffin Spells, and The Book of the Dead, *prt m hru,* The Book of Going Forth by the Day, the mummies' linen inscriptions and the tomb walls' inscriptions as well as the writings on the sarcophagi.

The popular magic, practised at home, linked to personal beliefs using and abusing amulets, and the profane, as shown in the tales from the *Westcar Papyrus*, in which the aim was to to prove the magic strength of the performer, the magician, focused on word.

In the Greeks, Coptic and Demotic texts 450 substances are mentioned as pharmacological active in spells, formulas and requests.[301]

[283] Ritner, 1993: 180-183; Petrie Museum of Egyptian Archaeology at University College London http://www.petrie.ucl.ac.uk/index2.html
[284] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 185.
[285] Noegel, 2004.
[286] Pinch, 1994: 115.
[287] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 185-186.
[288] Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980:78-79.
[289] Pinch, 1994: 143.
[290] Pinch, 1994:156.
[291] Allen, 1997: 17.
[292] Allen, 1997: 17.
[293] Pinch, 1994: 158.
[294] Nunn, 1996: 61.
[295] Nunn, 1996: 62.
[296] Nunn, 1996: 76, 166.
[297] Nunn, 1996: 158.
[298] Nunn, 1996: 85.
[299] Nunn, 1996: 105.
[300] Sales, 1999: 81.
[301] University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, Arkansas, USA; http://www.uark.edu/campus-resources/dlevine/Magika5.html

### 2.1. The performance: priests, exorcists, doctors-magicians

In a society where writing and reading were reserved to scribes, priests, kings, and notable people, all these would have the ability that could be seen as magic by the rest of the population, as they mastered the word and all written word had power.
The Egyptian concept of power concealed in the pronounced word could be used both with good or bad intentions, a note: Egyptologists distance themselves from the study of the occult, but the study of magic in ancient Egypt portrays the society and this whole would be incomplete without the element of magic.
The professionals of *heka* (magic) were also called physicians (doctors), as *heka* was associated to medicine and to the divine world in general.
The performers of *heka* are the *hekau* and they can be priests; especially lector-priests,[302] although there were other terms linked to these performers of magical acts, funerary *sem* priests, and Sekhmet priests [303].

All those born with physical deformities or different visible abnormalities such as dwarfs, *nemu*, were considered as possessing magical qualities. The lector-priests, intimately associated with religious ceremonies, magic and reading/casting of spells, was the one spelling the magical words during ceremonies. Some doctors, *sunu*, became known as lector-priests also. Some examples are: Mereruka, a doctor, son-in-law and vizier of Teti in the VIth Dynasty, and Hui, from the kingdom of Amenhotep III, who gave him the title of «Chief of the Secrets of the Palace», he was also vice-king of Nubia under the kingdom of Tutankhamun, and he is represented in the temple of de Seti I at Abydos, he was considered a wise man and the tales say he lived until 110 years of age.

Doctors had assistants[304], nurses, mid-wives, physical therapists and bandagists wrapping the patients' wounds;[305] there were specialists and, as Herodotus said[306] (II, 84) «the art of medicine divided between those: each doctor is dedicated to one disease, and no more. All the places have plenty of doctors; some doctors are for the eyes, others for the head, others for the teeth and others for the belly and others for internal disorders».
Herodotus was too distant in specifying these doctors' specializations; there were general performers; maybe he did not mention this because it was too obvious! Ophthalmology was practised in abundance as blindness and eye diseases were common in ancient Egypt and trachoma, for example, was prevalent then as it is still today. Sete oculists (ophtalmologists) were identifyied in ancient Egypt.
There were also specialists of internal medicine, as we call it today, gynaecologists and some other speciality as the «guardian of the anus»; be it, the proctologist.
There were also doctors for the cemeteries and, in the Middle Kingdom a doctor for the troops is also registered[307], in the New Kingdom there was the title of Chief of The House of Life[308] that seems to be an administrative function like a minister of health.
There were also dentists and manufacturers of false teeth, doctors for the boats that sailed out of Ancient Egypt and even the miners had their own doctors.
The priest Hor, c. 200 BC, is an example of someone who dedicated his life serving Thoth, after having received divine visions.

The priest-doctor-magician is also the pharmacist, as he is the one preparing the ingredients to use, and his material compositions were were accompanied by spiritual concepts according to was in the Egyptian thought, for the efficacy of the medicine.[309] All must have begun when Thoth, that was called the first doctor, and the first surgeon; s*unu*.[310] Some magicians used tattoos of Osiris in their shoulders, identifying themselves with Thoth.
The day and the hour for the ritual/spell were chosen according to the calendar of beneficial days. The magician had to prepare himself by purifying his body; washing his mouth and ears with natron. The magician had to abstain himself from having sex for three or seven days depending on the ritual. According to Geraldine Pinch[311] in the *Book of the Heavenly Cow*, a priest performing magic painted the image of Maat in his tongue so that his words came out truthfulness. The magician also transferred the nocive effects of poison or spirit to an object that was then crushed, buried or driven by the Nile waters.
The performer expresses the will of the supernatural powers by personifying them, according to Borghouts, in *Ancient Egyptian Magical Texts*.[312]

Medical diagnostic

In ancient Egypt all diagnostics began by: «you should say about him (the patient) …. »[313]

[302] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 15.
[303] Pinch, 1994: 54.
[304] Pinch, 1994: 140.
[305] Nunn, 1996: 32-33.
[306] Herodotus, 2003: 127.
[307] Doctors list (table) further shown in this work: *Sunu sa,* troops' doctor, Akemu, Middle Kingdom.
[308] Jonckheere, 1958: 42.
[309] Nunn, 1996: 132.
[310] Sullivan, 1996: 467, Grapow uses *sinu* based on the Coptic concept *met* for doctor, preceded of the prefix *caein*; *metcaein* or *metchini* that originated the word medicine. The prefix is added to the name, *metceni.* There is no doubt about the use of *sinu* for doctor as demonstrated by Jonckheere, 1958, and Nunn, 1996:115.
[311] Pinch, 1994: 77-78
[312] Also quoted in Meyer, Smith, 1994: 17.
[313] Nunn, 1996: 114; Sipos, Gyory, Hagymási, Onderjka, Blázovics, 2004: 214.

Then, after examining the patient, the doctor has three options, and will say one of the following about the state of the patient: «a disease I can (will) treat» – used in situations of guaranteed cure; «a disease I will try to treat» – used for difficult cases but not impossible ones. The doctor will try to treat it but the result is unforeseen; «a disease not treatable» – in these cases the situation cannot be resolved by the doctor because he thinks it is incurable. Therefore magic will be used. The doctor casted away the spirit; it was impossible to distinguish in which time he was the physician and which time he was the magician or priest.

According to the *Edwin Smith Papyrus*, case 1, «all the *uab* priest of Sekhmet, all the *sa* (Serket), that puts his hands or fingers over a head, back of the head, hands, the place of the heart, the legs, it is to the heart-*haty* that the exam is made to, as the channels/vessels *metu* of the man are all over his body and it is the (heart-*haty*), that speaks to the channels/vessels *metu* that belong to each part of the body.» [314]

There were several categories of doctors for the public and for the royals, in records from ancient Egypt:

| **Doctors' name** [315] | ***Sunu* plus** | **Title** | **Some known names**[316] **and period** |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Imit re sunu* | | Chief of female doctors | Peseshet,[317] Old Kingdom (OK) |
| *Kherep sunu* | *Pera* (from the palace) | Administractr of doctors | |
| *Heri sunu* | *N nesu* (from the king) | The one with authority over the doctors | |
| *Imir sunu* | *Neb taui* (of the two lands) | Supervisor of doctors | *Sunu n neb taui* |
| *Sehedj sunu* | *N per hemet nesu* (of the queen) | Inspector of doctors | *Sehedj sunu*<br>Irenakhti III, OK<br>Hunennefer I, OK<br>Hunennefer II, OK<br>Niankhknum, OK<br>Nesemnau (several titles),[318] OK<br>Kaudja I, OK |
| *Uer sunu* | *Iret pera* (Chief of the oculists of the palace)<br>*Uer sunu mehu chema* (Chief of doctors of Lower and Upper Egypt)<br>*Uer sunu m ast Maat* (Chief of doctors of the place of Truth – Necropolis)<br>*Uer sunu n hat ankh*<br>(Chief dos doctors da House de Life) | Chief dos doctors | Imeni<br>Amenhotep, New Kingdom (NK)<br>Ankh I, OK<br>Antiemhat, Middle Kingdom (MK)<br>Udjahoresnet, LP<br>Paieftauherauineit, Later period(LP)<br>Penthu, NK<br>Psemtekseneb (several titles),[319] LP<br>Niankh-sekhmet, (several titles)[320] Kingdom Ancient<br>Nespamedu, LP<br>Nedjemu, MK<br>Kamose NK<br>Renefseneb MK<br>Hi, NK<br>*Uer sunu*<br>Sankh-khnum, MK<br>Seni, MK<br>Gua, MK (irhand de Seni)<br>*Uer sunu pera*<br>Heremakhbit, LP<br>*Uer sunu iret pera*<br>Uahduau, OK<br>*Uer sunu mehu chema*<br>Paanmeniu, LP<br>*Uer sunu m ast Maat*<br>Puer, NK<br>*Uer sunu n hat ankh*<br>Menna, NK |
| *Sunu* | *Iret* (oculist, ophthalmologist)<br>*Hat iret* (doctor of womb and eyes)<br>*Sunu n per imn* (medical do temple de Amun)<br>*Sunu n per hemet nesut* (medical da House da Esposa do King) | Medical | Ankh III<br>Impi, MK<br>Paraemheb<br>Mehu<br>Neferher, NK<br>Neferherenptah, OK<br>Nekht, MK<br>Nekht-hedj-es<br>Rediemptah<br>Hui, LP<br>Hormes<br>Hetep-akhty<br>Kaimin, NK<br>Kaudja II<br>Thuthu, NK<br>Netherhetep<br>*Sunu pera*<br>Ipi II, OK<br>Irenakhti I, OK<br>Irenakhti II (several titles),[321] OK<br>Ptahotep, OK<br>Mer-Pepi, OK<br>Medunefer, OK<br>Niankhknum, OK<br>Kuy, OK<br>*Sunu iret*<br>Uai I, OK<br>*Sunu hat iret*<br>Uai II, LP |

[314] Bardinet, 1995: 85 (*Ebers Papyrus* 854a); Badiola: 48; 494 (*Edwin Smith Papyrus*); Nunn, 1996:113.
[315] Adapted from Nunn, 1996: 117-118.
[316] Jonckheere, 1958: 18-77.
[317] Peseshet had another title: *imit-re hem (ut) -ka*, Chief of the priestesses of the soul, who dealt with private funerals: Ghalioungui, 1975: 113.
[318] Jonckheere, 1958: 56.
[319] Jonckheere, 1958: 40. His statue was originally at Sais.
[320] Jonchkeere, 1958: 49.
[321] Jonckheere, 1958: 25.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Neferthes, OK<br>*Sunu n per imn*<br>Pahaiatu<br>*Sunu n per hemet nesut*<br>Ra, NK<br>Kai, NK |
| *ChemShu sunu pera* | | | Ankh II<br>Bebi, OK<br>Neferi, MK<br>Djau I, OK<br>Djau II, OK |
| *Sunu gereget*[322] | | Doctor of the colony | Methen, OK |
| *Sunu sa*[323] | | Doctor of the troops | Akemu, MK |
| *Iri ibeh* | | Dentist | Menkaureankh<br>Nefer-iret-es, OK |
| *Seche sunu n nisut* | | Scribe and doctor of the king | NebAmun, NK |

Around c. 2000 BC, doctors had a salary, whether they were employed by the temple or by the army to accompany military campaigns and treat the men. They did not charge for their services, but they charged for the prescriptions they made.[324] Diodorus Siculus speaks about the medical profession as being paid by the State, saying that, if the doctor follows the law and does not heal the patient his guilt is pardoned but, if, by the contrary he does not follow the law and the patient dies, there will be a trial, and the doctor can be sentenced to death.[325] Therefore, there was no room for independent practices and all doctors followed what was written in the sacred books for a long time.

The work was an occupation with little hygiene patterns defined at that time, and it was a dangerous profession for health. From fractures due to trauma; accidents carrying weights, to eye infections and skin eruptions due to the desert winds blowing, little personal hygiene habits during work times, small riots between workers, food poisoning and teeth and mouth decay, heat and insect plagues, all were contributions for several incapacities.

While the pyramids were being built, support medical services were assured; Methen was the *sunu gereget* or colony doctor assigned for the work field.[326] The workers had medical insurance; an interesting text describes a worker being attacked in one eye while at work and being discharged for his incapacity, he was then readmitted after allegedly state is was a work accident and he demanded from the temple his payment and the cost of his treatment. There was no age limit for retirement except in the case of physical incapacity.[327]

*Anastasi Papyrus* IV shows that workers had the right to a pension fund in case of incapacity.[328] Casualties due to disease were allowed. An ostracon from the year 40 of Ramesses II (XIX Dynasty, 1240 BC) has a list of forty names with absentees at work, the more frequent cause being disease.[329]

The strike is described in the *Turin Papyrus* 2044[330] where more information is given; neither sick nor wounded workers can lift stones.[331] The work schedule was four hours in the morning and four hours in the afternoon, with a meal and 'siesta' in the middle of the two periods of work to avoid sunburn. There were medical structures to support the neighbourhoods.[332]

Peseshet

Peseshet, from the Vth or VIth Dynasty (c. 2350-2320 BC), the first female doctor, *imi-rá sunut*[333], *imit-rá sunu*[334], supervisor of the funerary priestesses, allows us to conclude that there were already female doctors in the Old Kingdom. There were less women in this profession maybe because the learning of reading and writing was restricted.

Menstruation could also be an impediment to the exercise of this profession as it made women considered impure and also because, dead women were sometimes considered powerful demons, and they were feared, especially the magic from foreigners (Nubian) but, even so, some doctors would possibly have female assistants.

Having Sekhmet as 'godmother', all doctors succeeded in their careers by merit and this should have happened also with Peseshet. Should she be an experimented gynaecologist interrupting pregnancies, treating difficult and painful menstruations and diagnosing cancers in the uterus; being an obstetrician? Why there are no more records of women in this profession?[335]

Excavations at the tomb of AkhetHotep in Giza revealed a monument dedicated to Peseshet, identified as the supervisor of female doctors; not simple midwives.[336] In *Excavations at Giza I*, 1929-1930, Selim Hassan published the stela of Peseshet, discovered in this tomb from the Old Kingdom. In fact, the word supervisor exists in the female. And *sunu*, doctor, is written with the *t* characteristic of the female.[337]

[322] Ebeid, 1999: 330; Jonckheere, 1958: 46.
[323] Jonckheere, 1958: 29, 103.
[324] Justin, 2003: 276.
[325] Nunn, 1996: 121.
[326] Jonckheere, 1958: 102.
[327] Sameh, 2000.
[328] Lisboa, 1978: 284.
[329] Ebeid, 1999: 328.
[330] Papyrus from Deir el-Medina at the Egyptian Museum of Turin.
[331] Ebeid, 1999: 333.
[332] Ebeid, 1999: 329-330; Sameh, 2000; Papyrus referenced in the Deir el-Medina Database, *A Survey of the New Kingdom Non-literary Texts from Deir el-Medina,* Leiden University; http://www.wepwawet.nl/dmd/guide.htm, published in Botti, G. e T.E. Peet, *Il giornale della necropoli di Tebe* (I papiri ieratici del Museo di Torino), Turin, 1928.
[333] Nunn, 1996: 124.
[334] Jonckheere, 1958: 41.
[335] Ghalioungui, 1975: 163.
[336] Ebeid, 1999: 74-75.
[337] Cuenca-Estrella, 2004: 59.

Imhotep

Doctor known as having existed under the reign of king Djoser, IIIth Dynasty, c. 2700-2625 BC, also an architect, he was an educated man and he was known also as the builder of the first step pyramid of Saqqara. He was worshipped later as the god of medicine, the prototype of Asclepius, as Thoth was the prototype of Hermes and Mercury and the first of doctors. We know little about Imhotep and his medical knowledge but his apotheosis is meaningful enough to say that he was the first recorded man in ancient Egyptian medicine.

As a doctor, Imhotep is thought to be the author, according to the *Edwin Smith Papyrus*, of ninety anatomical writings and the description of 48 wounds. He founded a school of medicine in Memphis; he diagnosed and treated about two hundred diseases, fifteen diseases of the abdomen, eleven of the bladder, ten of the rectum, 29 of the eyes, and eighteen of the skin, hair, tongue, tuberculosis, bladder stones, appendicitis and arthritis. He also practised surgery[338], and he was a dentist, he knew the position and function of the organs and he knew about the circulation of blood in the human organism. His tomb at Saqqara[339] was a centre of pilgrimage by sick people.

Some Arabic authors from the IXth century mention traces of a temple at Memphis where miraculous cures were made and, at its front a statue of a seated 'wise' man was to be seen, and his wisdom was inscribed in the stela between his knees.[340]

The School of Alexandria

Titus Flavius Clemens (known as Clement of Alexandria, 150-215) describes the procession of the priests who carried 42 sacred books thought to have been written originally by Thoth/Hermes and containing hymns to the gods and the king, and that those were kept in the temples. Four of those were about astronomy, ten about ceremonies, and ten others about the gods and the education of priests; but six of them were dedicated to medicine covering: anatomy, surgery, ophthalmology, gynaecology and therapeutics. The fact that these books were known at Alexandria in the IIIrd century reflects the knowledge of ancient Egyptians in the scientific tradition of Alexandria during the Ptolemaic period. It was said that they were written by Horus Djer, king of the Ist Dynasty, but they were never found.

Hippocrates of Cos, (c. 460 a. C-c. 370 a. C), author of the *Corpus Hippocratum* containing medical texts from this school, compiled at Alexandria in the IInd century BC, could have been the author of all the texts but there is no evidence of it, as some of the texts could have been written by his disciples. Soranus of Ephesus, a Greek gynaecologist from the IInd century, was his first biographer and source of much of the knowledge we have from him. Also Aristotelis wrote about him, in the IVth century BC

Soranus says that the father of Hippocrates was Heraclides, doctor; and that his sons, Tessalo and Draco, and his step son, Polybius, were his disciples. Galen says that Polybius was the sucessor of Hippocrates. His therapeutic was based in the curative power of nature (*vis medicatrix naturae*) and the body was the balance of the four humours, each person must heal his own self (*physis*). [341]

The existence of Egyptian doctors teaching at Alexandria and also embalmers with the knowledge of anatomy, have contributed to the development of medicine, reveals that the Greek influence found support in the existing Egyptian tradition. Rufus de Ephesus, another doctor, was an important anatomist, as he described the tendons' glands, he investigated in cardiology and ophthalmology and he was known for his treatment by compression (IInd century); and when he visits Egypt, he writes that Egyptian doctors already gave names to cranial sutures although they barely understood Greek.

Asclepius of Bitinia implanted Greek medicine in the Roman kingdom in the Ist century BC. He opposed the humours' theory, defended by Egyptian medicine, as he thought that the body was composed of disconnected particles, or atoms, and separated by pores. Disease was caused by restriction of movement commanded by the atoms or by blocked pores. Besides those doctors, there was also Galen from Pergamo, a Greek, and Paul of Egina, a Greek also, (625-690 BC) working at Alexandria; who wrote *Epítome of Medicine*, in seven books based on Hippocratic texts. These two had the method of drugs by grades, based on humours. Also Aulus Cornelius Celsus, a Roman, wrote an encyclopaedia of medicine; the Greek Pedanius Dioscorides (fl. 50-70), o first scientific botanic, that, in his *Materia Medica* classifies the prescriptions according to its effects on the patients.

In Greco-Roman Egypt doctors offered their services to everyone who asked for them; they were even exempted from participation in religious ceremonies. But this exemption was given by special privilege; some did not get it and they complained about it when they were called. They would have to make evidence of their profession to the *strategos* – the administrative officer – that they were established as doctors. As there was no system to licence the medical practice in Antiquity, Flavius Claudius Julianus, known also as Julian the Apostate (331 or 332 – 363), the Roman Emperor, commands the end of teaching by non-authorized people in 362 and, in the legislation of the IVth and Vth century

[338] From the Greek *kheirourgía* that means work by hand.
[339] The Museum of Imhotep at Saqqara was opened in April, 2006.
[340] Nagy, 1999: 81.

[341] E. Littré, *Oeuvres complètes d'Hippocrate*, 10 volumes, Paris, Baillière, em http://www.bium.univ-paris5.fr

more prerogative and immunities are extended to doctors.[342]
When the Arabs arrived in Egypt in 642, there was still a school of medicine that was active in Alexandria, where Syriac was spoken, and where many students, from the Middle East, were learning. Following the invasion of byzantine Alexandria by the Arabs, many books were translated to Arabic. They were the ones allowing large advancements in medicine, judged and prohibited by the Catholic Church in their transposition to the West and, only after the Renaissance, and still censured by the Inquisition these books became the knowledge of all performers of medicine in the West, with their innovative approaches and concepts, so well known today, as the ones dealing with sexuality, example of one of their exposition is the Portuguese Amato Lusitano.[343] The Egyptian pharmacopoeia from the pharaonic era that continued to be used in the Greco-Roman period was known by all populations in Antiquity, and it was used throughout the middle Ages with minor adaptations, until the XVIII century, and it is being rediscovered in the present days.

Anatomy

« (...) *in treatment, the anatomical knowledge applied was taken from earlier medical observations and theories, not from the science of mummification*. (...).»[344]
There are about 250 anatomical words in ancient Egyptian; either from the butcher shop or the embalmer's, using in the majority of cases characters representing animal physiology (mammals), and non-human also to describe body parts or actions performed by the human body in ancient Egypt. Anatomical words in hieroglyphic writing reflect that form precedes function; meaning, as words describing form are more important in the illustration of the organ, part of the body or its consistency than its function in the human organism. The body was seen as an ensemble of distinctive parts and its division was made more for the region of the body itself than by its function as as we do today. Each region assembled the organs, muscles, tendons, substances flowing in that region, its *liaisons* (channels and articulations). An articulation was seen by ancient Egyptians as a separating line more than a connection between two parts. In hieroglyphic writing signs were used to show back and front also.

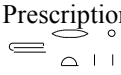
Some words regarding medical aspects and body parts in ancient Egyptian:

Doctor – *sunu*

*swnw*

Pill[345] – *suit*

*swit*

Prescription or medicine[346] – *pekheret*

*pẖrt*

Skull[347] – *djennet*

*ḏnnt*

Brain[348] - *amem*

*ʿmm*

Nose[349] – *fenedj*

*fnḏ*

Mouth[350] – *er*

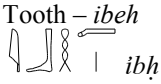
*er*

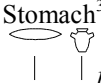
Ear[351] – *medjer*

*mḏr*

Eye[352] – *iret*

*irt*

Tooth – *ibeh*

*ibḥ*

Stomach[353] (mouth of the heart) – *ra-ib*

*r- ib*

Heart[354] – *ib* ou *haty*

Ou *ib* ou *ḥ3ty*

Lungs[355] – *sema*

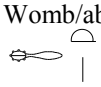
[342] Lewis, 1965: 91.
[343] Firmino Crespo: Lusitano, Amato, *Centúrias de Curas Medicinais,* Universidade New de Lisboa, 1980 and some recent articles upon his *Centúrias* at: Cadernos de Cultura da Universidade da Beira Interior da Covilhã: http://historiadamedicina.ubi.pt/cadernos.html
[344] Győry, 2006: 2.
[345] Walker, 1996: 231.
[346] Nunn, 1996: 223.
[347] Nunn, 1996: 219; Ebeid, 1999: 96.
[348] Ebeid, 1999: 96.
[349] Ebeid, 1999: 96; Lisboa, 1978: 281.
[350] Lisboa, 1978: 282.
[351] Ebeid, 1999: 96.
[352] Ebeid, 1999: 96; Lisboa, 1978: 281.
[353] Ebeid, 1999: 97; Nunn, 1996: 46.
[354] Ebeid, 1999: 97.
[355] Ebeid, 1999: 97.

*sm3*

Back bone (vertebral column) – *iat*

*i3t*

Womb/abdomen/belly[356] – *het*

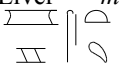


*ḥt*

Stomach[357] – *mendjer*

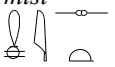
*mnḏr*

Liver[358] –*miset*



*mist*

*mist*[359]



*mist*

Spleen[360] - *nenechem*

*nnšm*

Gall bladder[361] – *weded*

*wdd*

Bile[362] – *benef*

*bnf*

Intestines[363] – *mehetu*

*mḥt*

*qab*[364]

*k3b*

Bladder[365] – *cheptit*

*šptyt*

Uterus – *idet*[366]

*hemet*[367]

*ḥmt*

Pelvis[368] – *peheui*

*pḥwi*

Anus[369] – *aret*

*'rt*

Kidneys[370] – *geget*

*ggt*

Skin[371] – *inem*

*inm*

Channels/vessels[372] – *metu*

*mt*

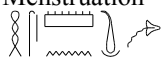
Pus[373] – *rit*

*ryt*

Sweat[374] – *fedet*

*fdt*

Menstruation[375] – *hesmen*



*ḫsmn*

[356] Walker, 1996: 290; Nunn, 1996: 222; Gardiner F32, ideogram of animal womb, Gardiner, 2005: 464.
[357] Walker, 1996: 213.
[358] Walker, 1996: 302; Ebeid, 1999: 97; Nunn, 1996: 46.
[359] Walker, 1996: 297.
[360] Walker, 1996: 338,339; Ebeid, 1999: 97
[361] Ebeid, 1999: 97; Nunn, 1996: 46.
[362] Nunn, 1996: 218. Bile as ingredient in medical prescriptions.
[363] Walker, 1996: 313.
[364] Ebeid, 1999: 97.
[365] Ebeid, 1999: 98.
[366] Nunn, 1996: 47
[367] Ebeid, 1999: 97;
[368] Walker, 1996: 334.
[369] Walker, 1996: 247.
[370] Walker, 1996: 278
[371] Ebeid, 1999: 97; Lisboa, 1978: 281. In this word the last hieroglyph can be hair , Gardiner D3, or the leather from the cow' skin , Gardiner F27, as shown here.
[372] Faulkner, 2006: 120.
[373] Nunn, 1996: 224.
[374] Nunn, 1996: 219; Lisboa, 1978: 281.
[375] Nunn, 1996: 221.

The Per-Ankh, a Hospital-School?

The medical teaching was done in the «Houses of Life»; Gardiner says that these were the locations where scribes copied ancient texts. A doctor from Ramesses II reign says: «I was formed in the school of medicine of Heliopolis where (…) I was taught (…) medicines. I was formed in the gynaecological school of Sais, where divine hands gave me their recipes. I have all the spells personally prepared by Osiris. MY guide was always the god Thoth, inwindr of speech and author of infallible recipes, the only one who knows how to give magicians a reputation[376] and to doctors that follow his perceptions. The spells are excellent medicines and the medicines are good spells».[377]

«(...) The magician performing the rite and the individual who believes in it».[378]

The Per-Ankh or House of Life was the Library where scientific records were kept and where priests learned their duties, future scribes learned written hieroglyphic, religious concepts, scientific and cultural thoughts of ancient Egypt.[379]

Large collections of books were kept in these Houses as is attested by Galen in his *De composit medicament*, V, 2.[380] It was also here that dreams were interpreted, a divination procedure practised in ancient Egypt.[381]

The teaching of medicine was done by the Papyri and animal dissection. Only in the Ptolemaic period human cadavers are examined, not before. The medical school at the temple of Zau, Sais in Greek, and Sa el-Hagar in Arabic is well recorded.[382] Besides centres of teaching, This 'Houses' were the place where medical Papyri were written (copied) and kept.

In an Egyptian ritual described in *Papyrus Salt* 825, BM 10051, for the protection of the Per-Ankh, the sacred precinct of Osiris' temple at Abydos, the conservation of a mummy must be assured, representing Osiris and Ra together, in the interior of the House of Life; describing endless enemies and stating that the mummy represents Life, therefore ensuring that the Sun continues its course.[383] The text in this papyrus prescribes instructions for the ceremony of protection forbidding the entry of enemies by manufacturing wax figures.[384]

An inscription in a statue from a doctor, of the VIth century BC, from Sais, tells as the Persian king Dario ordered this doctor the refurbishment of these Houses of Life at Sais and other locations. In the first millennium BC, at Sais as in Bubastis these Houses were well known of Egyptians.[385]

Since the Ist Dynasty, (c. 3150-2925 BC), Per-Ankh are recorded to have existed. Of all, the one with better reputation was the one from Imhotep at Memphis which had an international reputation, especially because of its' Library which existed until the first years of the Christian era, and also the one at Sais that trained midwives that taught themselves their art to doctors (obstetrics), and also the Per-Ankh of Abydos where Ramesses IV frequently visited its' Library.[386]

At least four Houses of Life were connected to temples at Bubastis, Edfu, Amarna and Kom Ombo. Medicine would have been more sober in the Old Kingdom and during large part of Middle Kingdom, but gradually became more mystical passing on to the hands of priests and exorcists, maybe because of the ascending political power of these priests in the New Kingdom, that tried to monopolize all branches of knowledge.

Also, it is a fact that more recent medical Papyri are basically magical while ancient papyri have less spells.

Instruments

Ancient Egyptian texts do not mention descriptions of instruments.[387] There are some items that have survived art depictions and some medical papyri that refer which 'knife' was used for a specific prescription.

Knifes used in medical acts had stone blades and sharpened edges that were even more sharpened than today' surgical steel, later on doctors used bronze blades and later iron blades as well. The cauterizing act accompanied the procedure, the blade was heated until it became incandescent and then it was used to make incisions, cutting and sealing the blood channels limiting the bleeding.

To cut the flesh they used the *ds* (Ebers 875), *ḫpt* (Ebers 767), *šȝs* (Ebers 875), *pssḳf* or *swt* that had their characteristic shapes and sizes.[388]

At the Museum of History of Medicine in Paris there are some medical instruments from ancient Egypt brought by Clot Bei.[389]

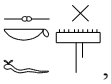
In the temple dedicated to Haroeris at Kom Ombo, there is a relief of what seems to be a collection of 37 medical instruments: bone saws, suction glasses, knifes, scalpels, retractors, scales, lancets, and dental tools. Some of the instruments are difficult to identify as to what function they were designed for. Some of those can be ritual instruments.

[376] A magician invokes and uses the power: Meyer, Smith, 1994: 5.
[377] Lisboa, 1978: 283.
[378] Claude Lévi-Strauss quoted in Meyer, Smith, 1994: 6.
[379] Nunn, 1996: 131; Ghalioungui, 1963: 42.
[380] Ghalioungui, 1963: 42.
[381] Ghalioungui, 1963: 43.
[382] Cuenca-Estrella, 2004: 60.
[383] Derchain, 1959: 76-77.
[384] Ritner, 1993: 185; Kakosy, Roccati, 1999: 127.
[385] Pinch,1994: 63.
[386] Australian Academy of Medicine and Surgery: http://www.aams.org.au/contents.php?subdir=library/history/&filename=pharonic_egypt
[387] Győry, 2006: 1.
[388] Győry, 2006: 1.
[389] Musée de l'Histoire de la Médicine de Paris: http://www.bium.univ-paris5.fr/musee/

The point is, what type of instruments would originally be Egyptian and what would be an 'import' from the Greeks or the Romans. We have to be cautious (in the attempt to identify and categorize) as cosmetic instruments, mummification, medical and even domestic instruments, could have been the same[390]

The first specimen of scissors[391], as we may call it, was invented c. 1500 BC and found in some ruins from ancient Egypt. A simple piece of metal, completely different from the ones we use today. Trepanation, practised in many cultures, is not mentioned in the medical Papyri but it seems to have been practised occasionally. Only fourteen skulls, with total or partial cures were found, and it is thought that amputations from limbs were also done. «Sir Flinders Petrie describes the development of crossed blades from the Ist century. In the same century, the chronicler Isidore of Seville describes crossed blades or scissors as tools from the barber and the tailor. » [392]

O *pesechkef*, a prehistoric silex knife with a shape of a fish tail[393] is similar to the hairdressing of the goddess Meskhenet[394], this knife was used as an essential instrument at the funerary ceremony of the Opening of the Mouth. In this ritual the mummy is reborn and recovers all the faculties and body functions that she/he would have in life. There was a set of objects associated to this ritual beyond knifes, small fluid containers that helped restore life, with milk (the first nutrition received in life), salt water for cleansing and purification and sweet water.[395]

It was initially designed to cut the umbilical cord at birth[396], approximately since c. 5000 BC[397] the *pesechkef*, performed for the deceased the magical moment of returning to life. According to E.O. Faulkner [398] *pesechkef* comes from the gathering of two words: *pesesh*  meaning separation technique and *kef*  , to discover, to denude, and to undress. Therefore, its meaning is: the instrument to separate the flesh. In the rebirth scene from the *Papyrus of Ani* (British Museum 10470) there is a complete manual of survival for the afterlife.

Present at the Final Judgement to observe and secure the success of this task are the important gods associated with birth and destiny: Meskhenet[399] and Renenutet, goddess of breastfeeding. The *pesechkef* possibly represented the imaginary umbilical cord[400] and, at some stage of the ritual, the funerary *sem* priest touched the mummy with this instrument, symbolizing the scene of his/her birth. Regarding Meskhenet, the knife that cuts the umbilical cord symbolizes the goddess of birth. But the hairdressing of Meskhenet can also be identified with a cow's uterus, in an allusion to Hathor, protector of maternity. An author has a different identification of *pesechkef* regarding the hairdressing of Meskhenet[401]; stating that this could have represented two stems of a plant.

### 2.2. Written magic

Written magic had a secret sense and code; it was a well kept secret by those practising it.

Many spells were written in the verso of Papyri showing letters and texts of myths and legends that were kept in the tomb with the deceased.[402] Some mix medical texts and magical ones. Between c. 2000 and 1150 BC the majority of texts found next to Egyptian mummified bodies were about pregnancy problems. And, to recite a spell out loud or to write it down was considered a magical act. As words were taken as divine, whether written or recited out loud, these should be treated with much respect. To know the name of something or someone meant to have power over it/the person.

Also the power of the word could be used with bad intentions, the imitation of names or the use of metaphors was a dangerous action.

All the ingredients used had usually strange names so that the common 'mortal' could not understand them nor copy them (punts).[403]

Gardiner suggests several of these 'semantic punts' *a propos* of several diseases[404] Borghouts refers some in magical texts (spell for the head).[405] There were words, 'punts' (sounding alike but having diverse meanings), that could mean different or opposite things and these were used as code in magic by who was able to decipher them and understand the subliminal message.

Examples: *remedj* – men, *remit* – tears from the Sun god; *benet* – harp, evil that is going to happen. An example pointed by Gardiner is the punt used in the interpretation of dreams as divination of the future that plays with words such as crocodile and officer comparing their

[390] Győry, 2006: 2.
[391] Ebeid, 1999: 130.
[392] Wiss, 1948.
[393] Nunn, 1996: 165.
[394] Birth goddess present at the Judgement so that the deceased can be 'reborn'.
[395] Allen, 2005: 28.
[396] Pinch, 1994: 130; Győry, 2006: 1.
[397] Harer, 1994: 1053; Nunn, 1996: 165.
[398] *The Ancient Egyptian Coffin Texts*, 1994.
[399] Protective goddess of newborns, represented with two bricks identifying the support where women gave birth; also connected to the deceased 'rebirth', helping Isis and Nephtys.
[400] Szpakowska, 2006: 57.
[401] Castel, 2004, http://www.Egyptlogia.com/content/view/462/73/
[402] Ritner, 1993: 180-183.
[403] Scott Noegel, assistant professor of Languages and Civilizations of Near East at the University of Washington, Seattle, USA studies punts in ancient Egyptian literature, regarding dream interpretation: *Nocturnal Ciphers: The Punning Language of Dreams in the Ancient Near East*, American Oriental Series 89, New Haven, Connecticut, American Oriental Society, 2007; Meyer e Smith, 1994: 14.
[404] Szpakowska, 2003: 81-85; 89, 95, 102, 104, 107-108, 111, 129, 132, 149.
[405] Borghouts, 1978: 32.

greediness.[406] Another suggests that the association of, being on top of a sycamore tree, *nehat*, is a synonym of being well in life, *nehi*.[407] Sculptures, reliefs and images represented the essence of magic as shown in the sandals' drawing from king Tutankhamun stepping on the enemies meaning that he had power over them.
The scenes of judgement of the deceased in funerary papyri had the future in them; names were the essence of the person; to erase the name of someone meant to erase his/her existence forever…The cartouche with the king's name was his essence having his magician knot.
Spells could be deposited in a basin and rinsed with water; the patient drank the water or threw it over the wound (ex.: the use of Horus' *cippus* to heal of snake or scorpion bite).[408] The power of healing the venom of a snake or scorpion consisted in washing the letters of the text written in the stela (*cippus*).[409]
Spells were also were written in myrrh ink, rinsed with spring water and then drank. Or they were written in the hand of the patient and licked by him/her. Spells started many times with the invocation of myths of divinities related to the specific cure. They were repeated several times. The magician tried to negotiate with the divinity or to trick it so it would leave the person. Dreams were much used as a vehicle for a spell[410]. In the New Kingdom Papyri compiled by Christian Leitz' edition[411] numerous magic spells and prayers against snake bites can be read. In the *Harris Papyrus* it is said that perfect spells should be sang, with a refrain and everything. The majority of those spells were intended to cast away crocodiles.[412]

Sekhmet e Mut

Sekhmet is usually portrayed with a human female body and a head of a lioness, and as the daughter of the sun god, Ra with a solar disc and the *uraeus* in her head[413], representing her intimate relationship with Uraeus or Uadjit, in her role of fire spitter, impersonating the eye of Ra[414] (as Sekhmet, Tefnut or Mehit)[415] holding the *ankh* of life in her left hand.[416]
The name of Sekhmet means literally «The Powerful»[417]. Sekhmet embodies the female aggressive side and acts as consort of Ptah.[418] As some statues patent in several Museums as the ones at the Metropolitan Museum of Art of New York and those at the Turin Egyptian Museum, all of those are part of a bigger group of seven hundred statues ordered by Amenhotep III.[419]
She is the patron of medicine by excellence in ancient Egypt. The Pyramid Texts mention that the king would have been conceived by her, Sekhmet; therefore she is seen as the divine mother of kings and the god Khonsu.
Her name and power derive from the word, in ancient Egyptian, *sekhem*, which means power or powerful. Sekhmet was worshipped over all Upper Egypt, especially where an oasis was popping out of the desert.[420]
This is the type of ground where lionesses are found abundantly[421] as they come from the interior of the desert to drink and then stay and hang around the location, waiting for preys. Both the *Ebers Papyrus* and the *Edwin Smith Papyrus* do not seem to make any large distinction between the work of the *sunu* and the work of the *uab* priest of Sekhmet in diagnosing diseases.[422]
Her cult was based in Memphis and was part of the divine triad: Ptah, Sekhmet and Nefertum. Due to the change of power from Memphis to Thebes in the New Kingdom (1550- 1069 BC) and the existence of a new triad to be worshipped, Amun, Mut and Khonsu, Sekhmet syncretised with Mut[423] and represents thereon jointly the aggressive manifestation of Mut[424] and the soft form of Bastet.[425] Mut-Sekhmet was the «royal protector, Wife of the King of Gods, The One Who Incarnated in the Person of the Pharaoh». When she destroys is always appropriated; it had to happen or a vengeance was necessary. Never by chance or from chaos as she punishes whoever disregards the rules of Maat.
Isis cures his son effectively, Horus, with an amulet of Sekhmet.[426]
At the precinct of Mut at Karnak numerous statues of Sekhmet are being dug out of the ground[427]; at the location where a temple was ordered to be built by Amenhotep III (1390 - 1352 BC)[428], maybe many of those brought from another previous building located

[406] Szpakowska, 2003: 82.
[407] Szpakowska, 2003: 82, 84.
[408] Borghouts, 1978: 59, 62, 69, 83; Pinch, 1994: 134.
[409] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 80.
[410] Pinch, 1994: 160.
[411] Leitz, 1999.
[412] Chabas, X: 139.
[413] Ebeid, 1999: 375.
[414] Lichtheim, 1997: 36.
[415] Nagy, 1999: 74.
[416] Allen, 2005: 47.
[417] McClung Museum , The University of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tennessee, USA, http://mcclungMuseumm.utk.edu/specex/scholars/scholars.htm
[418] Sales, 1999: 283; Dicionário do Ancient Egypt, 2001: 772.
[419] Allen, 2005: 47.
[420] A variation of Sekhmet, Mehit, and a lioness goddess identified with Tefnut, wife of Shu and also ichnographically represented as a woman with a lioness head.
[421] Sales, 1999: 287.
[422] Nunn, 1996: 134-135.
[423] Germond, 2005: 36.
[424] Pinkowski, Jennifer, *Egypt's Ageless Goddess*, Archaeology, Volume 59 Number 5, September/October 2006, http://www.archaeology.org/0609/abstracts/mut.html
[425] «In the temple of Koptos, the goddess Mut of Thebes was called sometimes Bast and other times Sekhmet of Memphis», Erman, Adolf, *A Handbook of Egyptian Religion*, 1907: 56 quoting Petrie, W.M. Flinders, *Koptos*, D.G. Hogarth, London, 1896.
[426] Borghouts, 1978: 85-86.
[427] JHU Expedition, Mut Temple Precinct, http://www.jhu.edu/~neareast/egypttoday.html; Brooklyn Museum: Dig Diary, http://digdiary.blogspot.com/
[428] Pinch, 1994: 143.

near the Colossi of Memnon. It is thought today that the Sekhmet statues carrying the name of Amenhotep III would have been originally created for his funerary temple in the western bank of the Nile. Some might have been transported to Mut's precinct during the XIXth Dynasty when Mut and Sekhmet were associated and rituals were common in the sacred lake, *isheru*[429].

There were priests and shrines dedicated to her in Lower Egypt, at Memphis, as she was the patron of disease and cure; she was able to inflict death and disease. There is a text that describes as the fear of Sekhmet spread between the people in times of plague when priests should intervene in favour of whom she punished.[430]

The Lady of Life, the Powerful, the force that fought the diseases! As god-that-heals, Sekhmet had the power to destroy and she was invoked against invisible demons of plagues and diseases; the priests of Sekhmet were trained surgeons, of excellent reputation, according to the scientific patterns of antiquity, fighting priests, scorpion charmers, and scribes at the House of Life. These priests of Sekhmet were able to make diseases go back to their origin, so believed the ancient Egyptians and therefore deposit all hope in these priests when nothing else prevailed. Priests of Sekhmet*, uab sekhmet*, knew how to calm her wrath and how to transform her into a benevolent goddess. They formed a type of club of healers using magical procedures to fight against plagues in Egypt. [431]

A code of ethics was followed, and an oath was probably given by doctors.

Beer is connected to the myth of Sekhmet, maybe since the beginning of the festivals performed after the battles. In that myth where she is created from the eye of Ra to destroy humankind, she gets drunk, but Ra gives her beer with red ochre red to look like blood and to make her quit the bloody killing, and so she gives it up. At the tomb of Niankhsekhmet, from the Vth Dynasty, was written: «Never did anything evil to any person», a type of Hippocratic Oath.[432]

Personal practices

There were several ways of administering medical prescriptions' therapeutics; oral, rectal, vaginal, and topical, by fumigation and in several types: pills, cakes, suppositories, unguents, drops, mouth washes, and baths. The fluid vehicles were also varied: water, milk, mucus, beer and wine, always sweetened with honey or dates.[433]

The king was also considered divine so, all his body parts and fluids were believed to have magical powers. Manicures and hairdressers from the king had a special high social statue as it was their responsibility to ensure the safety of the physical remains (hair and nails) from the king so that it would not be used against him.

Another example of magic reinforcement was the painting of the eye *udjat, wḏ3t*, in the hand with ochre for protection with the name of the person before reciting the magical formula. This was the procedure for the treatment of a patient: the magician comes to the person or the patient was brought to the presence of the magician executing the spell/medicine. After some preparation, and some purifications of the location, the magical words were spoken and the rituals[434] executed. The majority of patients would not feel an immediate recovery and therefore, they wanted to detain the magical force with them so that it would act on them for much longer.

Ritual texts were not abstract or limited to a mere recitation, but they involved a broader choice of practices described in them frequently. These texts were answers to the necessity of each person in times of crisis, pain, travel and specific problems of daily life.[435] Many texts are spells to cure or protect from disease.[436]

So everyone carried an object of a protective nature, an amulet. An afflicted person could ask an oracle to know what divinity he/she had offended so that the prayer would be more effective or the spell best elaborated for the cure.

The headrests, of which we have many specimens in museums today, had usually some inscriptions of gods in its' base and also in the headrest itself (the part where the head is supported) to cast away evils spirits.

Many times people were buried with amulet-papyri[437] that they used in life as amulets. Its' text is written in a way that seems like a divine oracle. They listed body parts from the patient, and they secured immunity to the querent.[438] The person was identified in it as being the main character in the myth and transferred his/her problem from human to gods' sphere so that cosmic forces as *heka* could be used to solve the matter.

To bury magical objects[439] and ingredients used in spells, even the remains and waste, perpetuated the power of the spell, thought ancient Egyptians.

2.3. Amulets

Could be conceived by man or nature; stones, sea shells, nature oddities and especially those presenting odd shapes were considered special, in particular if those shapes were reminders of human genitals. Amulets in

[429] The sacred lake from the temple of Mut at Karnak, a John Hopkins University's excavation project.
[430] Ebeid, 1999: 72.
[431] Sales, 1999: 284.
[432] Sameh, 2006.
[433] Sipos, Gyory, Hagymási, Onderjka, Blázovics, 2004: 212.
[434] Rituals have a social function but some seem to be, private activities that were performed in secret: Meyer, Smith, 1994: 5.
[435] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 14.
[436] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 29.
[437] Examples at the Turin, London, Paris, Berlin, Cairo, New York, Philadelphia and Chicago Museum.
[438] Kakosy, Roccati, 1991: 118.
[439] Ritner, 1993: 172-179.

ancient Egypt date from c. 4000 BC, and magical texts date from approx. 3000 BC until 500 AD. It is probably underestimated the number of 275 types of amulets; there would have been many more.[440] The ones found in tombs were maybe those which the deceased had used in life to ensure his/her protection. They were too personal to be left for anyone else.[441]

Amulets that were integrated in spells were similar to the forces of nature; the waters of the Nile that could not flood the land; the Sun cycle that may not be completed; therefore the magician speaks as he was god. But not all amulets were buried with the deceased to protect him/her in the afterlife or they were only to protect a person while alive; there were also temporary amulets for childbirth, disease or travel purposes.[442]

As children were the more protected beings as they were more vulnerable to diseases and danger. Also it was thought that spirits from deceased women (women that would have died from childbirth), or women without children were envious of new lives, therefore much feared by children and their mothers.[443] In many tombs containing infant bodies amulets were found: necklaces of pearls, corals or sea shells, the majority of objects being toys. These were manufactured by the father, or bought. The female figurines found reveal that they are not always of erotic intent as in the context of child death there is a doll or a figurine showing the sexual organs naked as a promise of fertility and prosperity associated to the afterlife.

Since c. 1000 BC that the Moon takes large importance in ancient Egyptian beliefs; the civil calendar is based on Moon phases[444] restricted to the religious functions in the temple;[445] the dawn was the better hour to perform spells and prayers as it is the time of cosmic renewal. In the inscriptions from Edfu are shown both the civil calendar and the calendar based on Moon phases.[446]

A curiosity it is the use of human ears as amulets on prayers made to divinities. This use is aimed at turning divinities into 'large' listeners of human prayers. The crucial importance of the ear was because it was through the right era that gods conceded life and though the left ear that they took life. The amputation was a serious punishment bearing this belief in mind.[447] Although the bovine ear was used as an ideogram in written hieroglyphics, the human ear was used in prayers. Some divinities are called listeners or large listeners.[448] During the New Kingdom votive stelae bearing large ears were used by those who decided to discard a priest for the prayer using human ears attributed to some divinities being asked for blessings and that were considered magic.

Some words used for personal protection[449]:

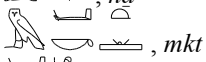
Amulets or spells to protect: *udjau,*  *wḏ3w*, from *udjat*, *wḏ3t,* the eye of Horus, a protector.

*sa, ,* meant amulet  *s3* and protection  *s3w*, the word *sa* may mean a group of objects that are 'tied'; a rope that ties them down; the bag (tied) with the contents of an amulet and the words and gestures necessary to activate the spell.[450]

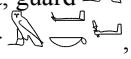
*sau,* magician  *s3w*

*nehet,* prayer  *nḥt*, the hieroglyph  used here is the binding element; knots had a special importance in tying the prayer, and they are still used today in magic of African influence; afro-American (south USA and Caribbean) and Arabic (North Africa).[451]

*nedj,* ask for advice  , *nḏ*

*meket,* support/protection  , *mkt*

*mki,* to protect, guard  , *mki*

*mek,* protector  , *mk*

Some doctors had this title, *sau* (from *sa*, protection), they practiced medicine and they were sometimes the «man-amulet». In this designation were included those that manufactured the amulets and those that read spells. There was also the denomination for women *sau*; a wooden figurine found in the XVIIth century BC can be one of these fighters against demons, Beset. She uses a mask of a leonine demon and two wands in her hands in the shape of snakes. It was found in a tomb under the Ramesseum at Thebes[452]

The *sa* was a visual representation of a protection concept, much used in amulets[453] as magical wands [454] and jewellery, in the hope of giving protection to whoever wear those, and also was part of compositions of other amulets such as the *ankh*, *djed* and *uas*.

The *udjat* eye*, wḏ3t* of Horus was a strong amulet, of an essentially protective charge. It can be represented by a shepherd's rope or the papyrus rolled by barge men in the

[440] Pinch, 1994: 105.
[441] Pinch, 1994: 104.
[442] Pinch, 1994: 105.
[443] Pinch, 1994: 123, 149.
[444] Twelve months of thirty days and five epagomenal days, receding in time in comparison with the solar calendar to the reason of one day in each four years, as it is a quarter of day shorter than the solar year, Depuydt, 1997:270
[445] Depuydt, 1997: 138-140.
[446] Depuydt, 1997: 220.
[447] *En Egypte antique*, 2005.
[448] Ebeid, 1999: 86.
[449] Words in ancient Egyptian, Faulkner, 2006.
[450] Pinch, 1994: 108.
[451] Presentation shown by Remke Kruk at a lecture in *Ritual Healing*, Warburg Institute, London, February 2006. Remke Kruk is a lecturer at the Leiden University in literature, philosophy, and Arabic science and religion: http://www.cnws.leidenuniv.nl/index.php3-c=430.htm
[452] Pinch, 1994: 56-57.
[453] Russmann, 2001: 110.
[454] Pinch, 1994: 79.

Nile. This hieroglyph is shown in two ways; in the Old Kingdom, the lower part of the rope was not divided, in Middle Kingdom the end of the rope is shown usually separated. As the eye of Horus was torn out by Seth when fighting and then restored by Thoth (he was integrated again, *udjat*, united)[455] it is used as protection in doors, tombs and over the incision made in the human body to remove the organs before embalming the body ensuring its' protection.

This myth of the *udjat* eye was probably used as an attempt to recreate the myth of the Contendings between Horus e Seth, found in a group of manuscripts from Deir el-Medina; in the *Papyrus Chester Beatty* I, sole copy of this myth, preserved at Dublin[456]. The Contendings between Horus and Seth represents the classic of the war between Good and Evil. The *udjat* eye, the right eye of Horus, represents the Sun, the god Ra, and the male side. The left eye represents the Moon,[457] and the god Thoth, god of magic, the female side, and can explain the connection with the phases of the moon during the month (lunar month, 28 days).

Since the end of Old Kingdom, *udjat* eyes were sometimes painted in sarcophagi so that the deceased could see through them.[458] The apotropaic function of the eye was described in the Egyptian texts as a protection of evil-eye, so well known today.[459] The eye of Horus, besides its' protective and healing powers as amulet was also used as a unit for measurement in medicine, general accounting and measuring cereals where it determined the ingredients' proportions to use.

The magical wands were inspired in the wooden sticks thrown to birds as having a type of sign of control from the magician over all demons;[460] also called apotropaic, meaning 'something that casts away evil'. They were made of hippopotamus' ivory and the oldest ones date from c. 2800 BC,[461] examples previous to the XIIth Dynasty are not known, according to Éva Liptay from the Museum of Fine Arts in Budapest.[462]

They would be used to draw a protective circle in the ground around the person asking for protection. Therefore, some show the tips worn and also fissures from accidental breakings. These wands were inscribed with evil beings invoked by magicians to fight in defence of the afflicted person. Many present the magicians fighting creatures or demons as *sau*, the protectors, *aha*, and *netjeru*, gods.[463] These magicians are shown stabbing, squeezing or biting evil forces; that are represented by snakes and foreigners. Some wands had hands carved in their tips as representations of the act of sealing the spell and some are made in the shape of hands.

The *aha* were fighting demons carved in wands used mainly by ordinary people, with no access to temples, limited spaces to priests, but these limitations tend to disappear with time, and therefore temples become more accessible to population c.1600 BC.

From the first millennium BC and during the Roman period a type of discs was placed under the head of the deceased and these discs were called hypocephali (from the Greek *hypokephalos*, under the head, a translation of the Egyptian *hr tp* with the same meaning). These objects were made in the shape of a small disc and the materials used for its' manufacture range from papyrus, stuccoed linen, bronze, gold, wood, or clay. The hypocephalus represented all that the sun encircles, its upper portion represented the world of men and the day sky, and the lower portion (the part with the cow) the nether world and the night sky.[464] Its' function consisted in, according to chapter 162 from The Book of The Dead, to allow the deceased to feel the heat of the Sun god Amun-Ra.[465]

The spell around the outside of the disc is an abbreviated form of Chapter 162: *'Cause to come into being a flame beneath his head for he is the soul of that corpse which rests in Heliopolis, Atum is his name*'[466]. The headrests were also powerful amulets, protecting the thoughts and dreams of its owner while he/she rested in life or death. They were used until the Ptolemaic period.[467]

In the Book of The Dead there is a chapter consecrated to the headrest, chapter 166, where the deceased is considered a sleeping patient whose head needs to be elevated to the horizon of Amun.[468]

So, as the Sun was reborn everyday so the deceased could also be reborn. The god Bes, protector of children, is much frequently represented in these headrests,[469] with his menacing features to cast away evil spirits.

The number seven was a magic number.[470] The 11th line in the protection against evil-eye had seven *udjat* eyes to be effective in the interruption of evil actions.[471]

An example of this is a wooden table from c. 400 BC, with an inscription for protection. In its' verso has seven

[455] Kakosy, Roccati, 1999:82

[456] Chester Beatty Library, Dublin: http://www.cbl.ie/Collections/The-Western-Collection/Papyri/Egyptian.aspx

[457] Explained by the ancient Egyptians the unique such as solar and lunar eclipses as being the two eyes of the divinity, Kakosy, Roccati, 1999: 82; Pinch, 1994: 27.

[458] Kakosy, Roccati, 1999: 84.

[459] Kakosy, Roccati, 1999: 84.

[460] Pinch, 1994: 40.

[461] Pinch, 1994: 40.

[462] *A propos* of the exhibition *Repelling Demon -Protecting Newborns* at the Museum of Fine Arts in Budapest, Oct, 21 to Nov, 20, 2005: http://ibisz.freeweb.hu/hun/hazai/kiallit/idoszak/kama2005a.html

[463] Pinch, 1994: 42.

[464] Rhodes, Michael D., *The Joseph Smith Hypocephalus Seventeen Years Later* , http://www.lightplanet.com/response/BofAbraham/jshypo.htm#fn5

[465] Kakosy, Roccati, 1999: 90.

[466] http://www.britishmuseum.org/explore/highlights/highlight_objects/aes/h/hypocephalus_of_the_temple_mus.aspx

[467] Russmann, 2001: 162.

[468] Faulkner, 1972 : 15 ; Trindade Lopes, 1991 : 247-48 ; *Toutankhamon et son temps*, 1967

[469] Russmann, 2001: 162.

[470] Pinch, 1994: 37.

[471] Kakosy, Roccati, 1999: 84.

*udjat* eyes and Ptah, Min, Thoth, Horus, Isis and Nephtys figures.

The amulets used in ancient Egypt were classified by Flinders Petrie as belonging to several categories, relevant for their connection to medicine; homeopathic, prophylactic and theomorphic[472].

Homeopathic,[473] those where the animal physical characteristics were transferred to the human; prophylactic (protection: Bes, Taweret, Udjat or repellent: from crocodiles and scorpions) the ones that give protection for or against, to the person and theomorphic (amulets covering all gods with relevance for health according to the formulated wish).

The records of medical practices in Coptic Egypt show that lines between magic, medicine and religion that frequently are taken as present in our societies, did not exist for the people of those texts.[474]

Some Coptic amulets from the IVth century to the VIIIth century describe protections and treatments for personal health: *Berlin Papyrus* 21911 for eye treatments[475]; the ostracon of the Egger collection, in Paris, as amulet to cure[476]; the *Parchment Oxyrhynchus* 1077 to cure (using a Christian text), Greek letters and a human figure in the centre[477]; the *Florence Papyrus* 365 at the Instituto de Papirologia G. Vitelli to cure a woman[478]; another for women's cures: the *Berlin Papyrus* 21230[479], the *Oxyrhynchus Papyrus* 924[480], the *Oxyrhynchus Papyrus* 1151[481], the *Vienna Rainer Papyrus* 5 (13b)[482] and an amulet for a man, Silvanus, to grant him good health, folded and tied with a red string to be worn by him.[483]

In the *Vienna Papyrus* K8303, the text has 43 curative spells operating by two basic principles; the content of the spell vehicles power to its' owner through contact with the letters and the inscribed spell represents its own perpetual recitation.[484]

The *Cairo Papyrus* 45060, found in a jar buried in a monastic cell, at Thebes, contains several prescriptions for the treatment of diverse diseases (ophthalmological, and gynaecological among others).

The *Michigan Papyrus* 593 has twenty pages, for physical and psychological ailments. Some of these prescriptions have references to the cooking of sympathetic elements that are ingested afterwards, taken in baths or applied as unguents. Some can be only placebos but others reveal a more scientific approach as curative balms and medicines.[485]

These prescriptions are organized like this: eighteen according to the affected body zone; abdominal problems (4-5), head (6-9), sleep (10-11), respiratory (14-15), central nervous system (17-18), breastfeeding (32), menstruation/bleedings (23).[486]

As actions to undertake were to wash, to drink, to oint, to pour, to bind, to use or to eat and the organic means to use, water, olive oil, vinegar, peppermint, figs, wine, ibis' blood, marine salt and sweets in general.[487]

In a spell against a *samana* demon, describing the attacked body parts, there is a mention to the seven knots of the head[488] and the seven openings for the sensorial organs, according to Borghouts.[489]

Some examples of amulets:

Linen bandages with written magical words

A lock of hair with four knots tied to the throat

A fish spine in a string tied with a knot

Knots had special importance as it was believed that they could bind forces and thus be an obstacle to evil.[490]

Knots made of linen were temporary amulets and the ones made of jewellery were considered to grant eternal protection.[491]

There were inumerous amulets for different situations that will not be studied in detail for this work here, limiting the description to some of the more important found in several mummies and excavation sites throughout the XIXth and XXth centuries.

As symbol of eternal prosperity ancient Egyptians used *djed pillar* symbolizing Osiris, of which both the hieroglyph and amulet refer to Osiris' vertebral column and to his resurrection; the knot of the Isis' *tyet* representing a buckle with knot, much used for conception, looking like an *ankh* with folded arms; the girdle or buckle of Isis**,** as it was also called. It may represent the menstrual blood flow from the womb of the god and its magical properties.[492]

The animal representing Seth was probably a desert animal that is now completely vanished from the Egyptian scenery, connotated with all kind of disturbances, and, as a determinative in hieroglyphic writing, it could be used to define climate change, aggression and any manifestation of power, noise, and also medical prescriptions' details. If this animal did exist, it has been studied, but a question remains; the use

[472] Nunn, 1996: 110.
[473] Nunn, 1996: 110.
[474] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 79.
[475] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 32.
[476] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 32.
[477] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 33.
[478] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 38.
[479] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 38.
[480] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 39.
[481] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 40.
[482] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 41.
[483] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 42.
[484] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 81.
[485] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 298.
[486] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 299-300, 305-307.
[487] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 300.
[488] Borghouts, 1978: 81.
[489] Borghouts, 1978: 21.
[490] Pinch, 1994:108; Borghouts, 1978: 31.
[491] Pinch, 1994: 83, 108; Still today, in *Kabbalah*, Jewish belief of ancient times in the magic of words, a red string of virgin wool is used as protector from the evil eye, in the left wrist, the side where evil enters the body. Seven knots are given to the string reciting a prayer of seven lines (each line to a knot): http://www.kabbalah.com/13.php
[492] Pinch, 1994: 116.

of it's' ears and erect tail in texts or references reflect a predator, as god Seth. Words[493] that show this influence of the 'Sethian' determinative  :

Disease, affliction/concern, *inedj*  *ind*

To be ill, *mer*  *mr*

To suffer, *nekem*  *nḳm*

In March 2006, the Egyptologist Salima Ikram, director of the project Animal Mummies at the Cairo Egyptian Museum, and also co-director of the North Kharga Oasis Survey494, regarding some items found, said[495] «They're images of Seth and some mentions of Amun having to do with Seth as well. It also has a couple of other New Kingdom inscriptions relating to scribes that we haven't deciphered yet. Now, nobody knows what the Seth animal is. It's probably some kind of an amalgam of wild desert types. »

The scarab, *kheper*, was preferably made of stone, placed next to the heart of the deceased meaning to be reborn, come back to life, as it is the same word in ancient Egyptian, and scarabs were many times used as seals to bind spells; other times this was made symbolically by the hands of the magician. Ancient Egyptians related every thought to what happened in nature, the scarab represented the solar cycle, as it reappeared all mornings pushing his dung ball (connotation with the sun disc) and continued to do it all day, reappearing on the next day.

The papyri-amulet were written in narrow bands of papyrus of six cm[496] up to a meter, used as portable amulets; there is in Turin the largest specimen with 104x83 cm and 120 lines.[497]; they had a type of decree-blessing of some gods, protecting the individual from diseases, evil eye, misfortunes of all types[498], explicitly written in the roll. Many royal documents were written in papyrus (roll). Rolled and kept in a skin box, wooden or golden one, they were used around the neck or the arm.[499]

In Coptic examples, the *Michigan Papyrus* 593, the items 25 and 26 mention the manufacture of papyri-amulet containing the spell text.[500]

After this habit disappeared in Egypt, it continued in Nubia and it is still used today in certain parts of Oriental Africa. There are two specimens in the Louvre Museum and other in the Berlin Museum.

The stelae of Horus or *cippus* were another type of apotropaic amulet against evil animals such as snakes and scorpions, very popular in later periods of Egyptian history.[501]

The main figure was the Horus child in his human form, naked, bearing the side lock of youth with his feet standing on crocodiles as shown in numerous stelae in Museums as the British Museum, the Metternich Stela at the Metropolitan Museum of New York and the Museum of Budapest. The power of the stela was revealed after rinsed through water as reciting magical formulae for protection. The power inscribed in the stela's hieroglyphs passed on to the water and that water was drunk after or used in a bath for the querent to grant him/her the desired protection.[502] The example which is the most complex, the stela of Metternich, at the Metropolitan Museum of New York shows texts with magical and religious detail and spells against scorpion bites and the treatment from the action of its' venom.[503]

### 2.4. Human substances used as ingredients

The preparation and mixture of prescriptions were part of the magician's manual ritual not so effective by the use of ingredients itself but more for the words recited as it was being made. There are references to amulets made of herbs and animal remains all wrapped in linen[504] but none survived until today.

Therefore the amulet was composed of a group of objects or substances and not just by a single piece.[505] The body areas more common to wear amulets were the neck, the belly and the stomach.[506]

The human substances were common ingredients in spells; the excrements[507] or faeces (represented by the hieroglyphic character F52 from Gardiner  ), were offered to demons as they were considered filthy; these would be their food, the good food was offered to the gods.[508]

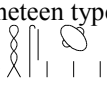
In the Coffin Texts there are mentioned three types of substances that the deceased must avoid; excrement or faeces, *hes,* urine, *ueseshet, wsšt*[509], and finally, *http-k*', «the satisfaction of the *ka*», as a synonym of «filth».[510] In Text 193, it is said «O filth, I will not eat you with my mouth»; in Text 194 a recitation is made not to ingest faeces and a suggestion for the deceased to avoid to eat

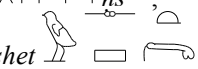
[493] McDonald, 2000; 79; Faulkner, 2006: 24, 110.
[494] *North Kharga Oasis Survey,* American University of Cairo: http://www.aucegypt.edu/academic/northkhargaoasissurvey/home.html
[495] Ikram, 2006.
[496] Examples at the British Museum EA 10321, EA 10083 in Pinch, 1994: 36-37.
[497] Kakosy, Roccati, 1999: 118-119.
[498] Pinch, 1994: 142-143.
[499] Pinch, 1994: 117.
[500] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 300, 307.
[501] Pinch, 1994: 110, 143-144; Nagy, 1999: 90.
[502] Nagy, 1999: 91.
[503] Allen, 2005: 49-63.
[504] Pinch, 1994: 108.
[505] Pinch, 1994: 108.
[506] Pinch, 1994: 111-112.
[507] Pinch, 1994: 134.
[508] Borghouts, 1978: 6, 18
[509] Faulkner, 2006: 69.
[510] Robinson, 2007: 148.

the dust from the ground; other texts suggest the deceased to avoid putrefact substances and debris. In Text 190 the alternative is given to the deceased; it suggests that the deceased has the knowledge to eat white emmer and drink water issuing from springs. Other food suggested elsewhere is: bread, red emmer, cakes, white emmer beer, cucumbers, grapes, and figs.[511]

The majority of references to these substances in the Coffin Texts are made to faeces; fewer explicit references are made to drink urine.[512] And even less references to the "satisfaction of the *ka*"; maybe a lesser function. These sequences refer frequently to the consumption of food in opposition to the consumption of faeces and those are indicative of instructions for nutrition and distancing for the deceased.[513] These references to consume faeces and to drink urine in the Coffin Texts have their positioning around the legs and feet of the deceased inside the sarcophagus.[514]

At least nineteen types of excrements,

faeces, *hes*  *ḥs*[515],

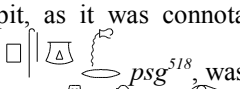
urine, *ueseshet*  *wsšt*[516],

purge, *ueha*  *wḫ3*,

vomit, *khaa*  *ḳ3'*; are described as being used in ingredients for treatments.

The blood[517] was also used as ingredient, the menstrual blood considered repulsive and therefore used as bearer of evil things. The blood circulation was not understood as such; blood was another substance and its' circulation

part of the rest circulating in channels, the *metu* .

The saliva (spit, as it was connotated with the act of spitting *peseg*,  *psg*[518], was used as protection.

Tears, *remedj*,  *rmṯ*, were also much used in magic-inductive prescriptions. Ancient Egyptians considered that the annual flood came from the tears of Isis crying for her dead husband, killed by Seth, their brother.

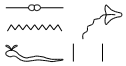
Urine, *ueseshet,* had two implications; protector and repellent. The urine of pregnant women was considered a bearer of life. There is a story of an Egyptian prince that, to cure blindness, would have used urine from a woman who had never cheated on her husband, for a long period of time.[519]

### 3. Chapter: Types of diseases

There were several prescriptions for the same illness; according to the age of the patient, sex, of a more quick or more slow action, manufactured according to the season of the year (in ophthalmological diseases as example in the *Ebers Papyrus* 388 referring the preparation of a prescription from the third to the fourth month of Winter)[520] as it was influenced by sun exposure to produce the desired effect.

An adult could take pills or a drinkable solution, a crushed medicine, but a baby could only have the medicine dissolved in the mother's milk. The weight and height of the person were also important to the elaboration of the prescription.

#### 3.1. Parasitical

In the Egyptian conception the body belongs to Ra and each part has its own protector; the whole body has a network of channels, *metu*; respiratory tract, tear duct, glandular channels of all types, sperm channel and ligaments as well as substances flowing in those: blood, *senef*[521]  , *snfw*; urine, *ueseshet*, *wsš*. These *metu* were identified with the Nile channels[522] and it was thought that air came through the nose and ears. The *metu* converge to the anus, and, if obstructed, give origin to diseases.

According to Lefebvre[523], *metu*:

Designates, by principle the fascias if fibrous tissue that we call ligaments, and the contractible we call muscles. Another meaning for *met*, the most frequent, is vessel, in the sense that ancient Egyptians understood.

According to Jonckheere[524]:

- *met* is an anatomical word that, for ancient Egyptians, refers either to channel, as tendon or muscle and yet another type of formations, a type of channel in general.

Bardinet[525] says that:

- The word *metu* refers to several channels in the body. These are not solid strings; they are only there to ensure the current (movement as in machines). Through them, the nutritive elements, different fluids and the breath of life go by.

There were also evil ingredients and substances, the *wekhedw*, the transmitting agents of pain and disease.

[511] Robinson, 2007: 150.
[512] Robinson, 2007: 154.
[513] Robinson, 2007: 155.
[514] Robinson, 2007: 156.
[515] Faulkner, 2006: 177.
[516] Faulkner, 2006: 69.
[517] Pinch, 1994: 134.
[518] Faulkner, 2006: 95.
[519] Herodotus, 2003: 137.
[520] Bardinet, 1995: 309.
[521] Nunn, 1996: 225.
[522] Cuenca-Estrella, 2004: 62.
[523] Lefebvre, 1952: 7.
[524] Jonckheere, 1947: 17-9.
[525] Bardinet, 1995: 64-65.

Being so, ancient Egyptians thought that the anus was the centre of the majority of treatments. The cure of all diseases consisted in rest, a proper diet and the administration of medicine with frequent purges. We can draw conclusions of the way of life in ancient Egypt, as there were no significant changes until then, given the prevalence of the climate, food habits and endogenous diseases. The Egyptians thought that all man was healthy and that all disease has its' causes; visible or occult; internal or external:

External: (exogenous), eating too much, drinking too much, transmitted by air and insects.

Internal: (endogenous), the *wekhedw* originated by a putrid process in the intestines that circulates within the rest of the body.

Its removal was therefore vital, that is why they performed frequent purges to cleanse the body of unwanted substances. The causes could be food poisoning; and the expression used as disease, the *aaa,* an infectious disease circulating inside the body; with large probabilities of having cancer characteristics.

Some translations from the *Ebers Papyrus* make repeated reference to the difficulty in diagnosing diseases with the name *aaa*. The attempts for its' interpretation were until now inconclusve. The paragraph 62 from the *Ebers Papyrus* relates *aaa* to a specific parasite that led some contemporary scholars to identify it as hematuria.[526] But other medical papyri give it a supernatural orientation, a kind of punishment from the gods that enters the human body and circulates in it, causing unrest. The *aaa* is mentioned fifty times, in four papyri; (28 in the *Ebers Papyrus*, twelve in the *Berlin Papyrus*, nine in the *Hearst Papyrus*, and once in the *London Papyrus*.[527]

Another possibility for *aaa* is to be the endemic schistosomiasis (bilhiarziosis) but it would not be possible for ancient Egyptians to observe the parasite in order that they could identify it. The concept of *aaa* can also be interpreted as semen or venom. In medical papyri there are many references to worms, as being responsible for occupying and destroying the body. Regarding possible causes for disease, according to ancient Egyptians, from the sources available, these would be *les agents provocateurs*, or pathogenic circulating elements: the *aaa*, *wekhedw*  [528]and other creations from Seth, the incarnation of evil and disorder. The blood, *senef*, generally considered as beneficial but also quoted in some medical texts as a substance that corrodes, and a pathogenic element. This blood 'that eats'[529], according to texts, can block the passage of the breath of life.

The *aaa*, a body emanation of divine essence, can also be an intestinal parasite. It can become *wekhedw* when decomposing. A passage in the *Ebers Papyrus* indicates that its origin is in the body; a kind of body secretion or fluid issued by gods or demons, able to originate parasites. In the same passage the *aaa* is grease.[530] The *wekhedw* are evil elements related to decomposed matter. They come from faecal substances and their presence is a synonym of aging and death.

Both in the *Ebers Papyrus* and the *Hearst Papyrus* and *Berlin Papyrus* 3038, the *wekhedw* gather two principles, one non-medical (the demonic ability that enters the body from its' exterior and another, from the faecal matter that enters blood and infects it).[531] These would be substances animated by a pathogenic breath opposing all processes of cicatrisation.[532] And there is also the *wehaw*, secretions or pus caused by the *wekhedw.* A passage in the *Ebers Papyrus* 103 states that *wekhedw* produce *wehaw*  , a non-identified skin disease according to Nunn[533], such as urticaria (hives), a skin eruption caused by an infection as shown by the determinative of pustule in the name.[534] The *setet*: some authors translated these by rheumatisms as they cause pain at their passage in the body channels, dead or alive. If they are killed by an ill-inspired doctor, they become even more terrible.[535] All these considerations, running around the mind of ancient Egyptians, would be conclusive of an analysis with scientific purpose although it had its quota of magic.

### 3.1.1. Plagues/Infestations

Many insects tormented ancient Egyptians: flies, mosquitoes and grasshoppers. First they were just disturbing; last, they could lead to famine, even praying to the gods, sometimes a plague could not be prevented. The cattle were also threatened and crops were invaded by a destroying scarab. Mosquitoes and parasites were devastating for the population, polluting the still waters of channels and Nile lakes. The fresh oil from the *ben* plant or a network was considered effective as a repellent,

[526] An abnormal presence of blood in urine.

[527] David, 2000, 32, 1: 133-135.

[528] Steuer, 1948. It is curious that Gardiner interprets the sign Aa2,  as pustule or gland in his *Egyptian Grammar; Being an Introduction to the Study of Hieroglyph*, which makes us think of a cyst or tumour. According to Steuer, ancient Egyptians wrongly mistaken pus from a wound or diagnosed pathology, showing decomposing tissue at the moment of embalming. Therefore this determinative is shown in both medical papyri and mummification descriptions. The sign Aa3 from Gardiner  seems to be the evolution of the first; when a secretion of substances for the exterior of tissues is flowing, such as the case of fluids leaking in inflammations, infections and other trauma.

[529] Bardinet, 1995: 335 (*Ebers Papyrus* 592-602).

[530] Bardinet, 1995: 121.

[531] Steuer, 1948: 14.

[532] *Ebers Papyrus* 86.

[533] Nunn, 1996: 226.

[534] *Ebers Papyrus* 91-92; 138.

[535] *Ebers Papyrus* 51, 15-52, 7; 102 and 296; *Berlin Papyrus* 142-143.

because mosquitoes were very disturbing to sleep (even today...).
To fumigate a house with incense and myrrh was recommended but not accessible to all; with *kyphi*[536], a compound of incense used in ancient Egypt for religious and medical purposes. The word is Greek; *kyphi* is the transcription from the Egyptian *kepet*.[537] The oldest reference dates from the Coffin Texts[538] a list of all the goods the king will enjoy in the afterlife. The *Harris Papyrus* I [539] has a record of a donation and delivery of plants and resins for its' manufacture in the temples from Ramesses III. The instructions for the preparation of *kyphi* and respective lists of ingredients were found in the inscriptions of walls at the temples of Edfu and Dendera.
Dioscorides speaks also of the preparation of *kyphi* in his *Materia Medica*, thought to be the first Greek description of these materials. Galen preserves a medical poem where he includes *kyphi,* translated from Damocrates, and referring to *mithridatium* or *mithridaticum*, a prescription semi-mystical with, at least, 65 ingredients, used as an antidote for poisonings. In *Isis and Osiris*, Plutarch[540] comments about Egyptian priests burning incense three times a day: incense (pure) at dawn, myrrh at noon, and *kyphi* at sunset.
He relates about *kyphi*'s ingredients, sixteen, «These are composed, not at random, but, while sacred writings are read to perfume holders as they stir the ingredients. » Plutarch adds that the mixture was used as a potion. All *kyphi* prescriptions mention wine, honey and raisins. Other ingredients include cinnamon (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum*), cassia (*Cinnamomum cassia*)[541], aromatic rhizomes from cypress (*Cupressus sempervirens*), cedar, juniper berries, incense resins, myrrh, benzoin resin[542] and mastic gum (*Pistacia lentiscus*)[543]. Even though, in Egyptian prescriptions there are still unknown ingredients. The result of this mixture was displayed in balls and burnt in hot coal to exhale its' perfume.[544]

The first record of a human death linked to an insect bite is a sting from a wasp was King Menes or Narmer the one who unified Upper and Lower Egypt.[545]
It could have been a specimen of the fig-wasp (*Blastophagus psenes*). Once this species helps polinizing fig trees, it appears, spontaneously, or by introduction, in the majority of locations where fig trees are grown (*Ficus carica*).[546]
Koji Nakanishi[547] who lived in Egypt worked with toxins from wasps, to synthesize compounds similar to the venom of a type of Egyptian wasp, making them thirty times stronger. Wasps live in tree holes as the sycamores and they are vital to the development of seeds bearing new fruit.
Stings and animal bites as snakes, scorpions and some insects are referred in the prescriptions from the *Brooklyn Papyri*; BM 9997, BM 10309, BM 10085, BM 10105[548])
Even singing birds could represent a plague although they were much useful as they ate insects, they also searched fruit trees to eat sprouts when they are not yet ripen. Therefore, ancient Egyptians had frequently displayed nets in the trees, stuck by sticks, so that, as birds flown lower and rested in tree branches, the sticks were removed, leaving the birds powerless and easily captured.

The best way to keep a clean house from rodents was to clean it constantly and to have a cat. Rats carried several diseases, assaulting barns and ruining crops, vital to the populations. In some domestic constructions we can see the attempt from its inhabitants to prevent rats from coming inside, holes in walls are filled with rocks; rats were also prevented from entering homes using cats and iron sticks. The *Ebers Papyrus* mentions methods to prevent rodent plagues. Some seem much useful but other are purely magical. Cat's grease was also useful, it was unbearable for rats[549] ; to protect cereals from rats, and burnt excrement from deer was also used.
House insects were killed washing the house with natron or washing the walls with *bebit, bb-t,* mixed with crushed coal.[550] As insects are less active in lower temperature, barns were built generally underground.
The same natron, an onion bulb or a dried fish, *tilapia Nilotica* were put in front of the wall or ground hole to prevent snakes from coming out.[551]
Goose's grease was also effective against flies, eradicating them, and fish' eggs drawn fleas away. These should be abundant as the *Ebers Papyrus* has two prescriptions against them.[552]
Ashes dispersed around cereals in the mill killed scarabs.
The protection from beasts (feline) was effective if an acacia was planted.

[536] Manniche, 1989: 57-58; Loret, 1887.
[537] Pujol, 2004 http://www.Egyptlogia.com/content/view/513/45/1/2/
[538] Mercer, 1952.
[539] *Papyrus British Museum EA* 9999, the largest Papyrus found until today, with 1500 lines, found at Medinet Habu, and bought by Anthony Charles Harris in 1855; come to the British Museum collection in 1872.
[540] Plutarco, 2001.
[541] Cinnamon and cassia were also used in mummification, http://www.unlv.edu/Faculty/landau/herbsandspices.htm
[542] This resin, extracted mainly from *Styrax benzoides* and *Styrax benzoin,* is native to Asia. It would have been imported to Egypt. The tree bark is dried and then used in perfumes, incense and medicine.
[543] *Pistacia lentiscus.* Mastic or lentisc resin was found in residues inside Egyptian amphorae, in Serpico, 2003: 462-464,467.
[544] Manniche, 1989; Plutarco, 2001.
[545] Krombach, Kampe, Keller, Wright, 2004:1234.
[546] Ramirez, 1070:680.
[547] New York Columbia University Department of Chemistry, «I can explain the principle behind a good science experiment in 15 seconds; the same with magic.» http://www.columbia.edu/cu/chemistry/groups/nakanishi/
[548] Leitz, 1999: 3-30, 85-92.
[549] Bardinet, 1995: 362 (*Ebers Papyrus* 847); Lisboa, 1978: 284; Ebeid, 1999: 353.
[550] Ebeid, 1999: 351 (*Ebers Papyrus*, 840).
[551] Bardinet, 1995: 361 (*Ebers Papyrus de,* 842).; Ebeid, 1999: 356; Koenig, 1979:108.
[552] Lisboa, 1978:284.

Using the right spell enhances also protection...

**Parasitical diseases vehicled by water - ingestion**

| Disease | Etiological agent |
|---|---|
| Ascaridiasis, a benign parasitosis caused by the nematode worm *Ascaris lumbricoides*, (transmission by ground dust is frequent) | *Ascaris lumbricoides* (helmint) |
| Dracunculosis (dracontiasis) | *Dracunculus medinensis* (nematode, Guinea worm) |
| Tricuriasis (tricocefaliasis transmission by ground dust is frequent) | *Trichuris trichiura* (nematode) |

**Parasitical diseases vehicled by water – direct contact**

| | |
|---|---|
| Schistosomiasis (bilhiarziosis infection caused by water snail. The bacterium enters skin through blood stream causing anaemia, loss of appetite, and urinary infection. A possibility for the *aaa* disease, that Egyptians tried to cure with circumcision and the use of antimony. At the tomb of Ankhnmahor at Saqqara, vizier and priest of *ka*, from the VIth Dynasty c. 2200 BC, there is a depiction of ceremonial circumcision.[553] | *Schistosoma (mansoni, haematobium and japonicum* - trematode) |
| Pruride of swimmers | *Schistosoma* (from birds and rodents - trematode) |

**Diseases transmitted by vectors (reproducing in water)**

| Disease | Agent | Vector |
|---|---|---|
| Filariosis | *Wuchereria bancrofti* (helmint) | Mosquito (several species) |
| Trypanosomiasis | *Trypanosoma* (protozoary) | Fly (Tsé-Tsé Glossina) |

The table shows examples of more frequent parasitical diseases in ancient Egypt, according to several medical articles and interpretations from translations made by Egyptologists on the several medical Papyri containing therapeutics for 'worm' diseases.[554] Comparison with present data confirms that these are still the more common infections in Egypt as in Africa and other developing countries with identical climate conditions as some areas in India and South Asia. [555]

Poliomyelitis

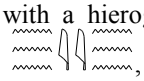
The equine foot would have been documented maybe for the first time in history, in ancient Egypt.[556]
It is a viral infection of the cells in the spinal cord[557] that is only identified in those who survive the disease.
Some examples from ancient Egypt: a shortening of the left leg in a mummy from Deshasha[558] was interpreted as being poliomyelitis. Siptah's twisted foot[559] as the deformities in the mummy of Khnumunakht from the XIIth Dynasty are also probably cases of poliomyelitis.[560]
A funerary stela from the XVIIIth or XIXth Dynasty shows the doorman Roma with a shortened leg with an equine deformity in his foot (*talipes equinovorus*), *deneb*[561] in ancient Egyptian. Some think today that it is poliomyelitis contracted in childhood before the whole human skeleton is completed, but the foot deformity could be a compensation of the shortened leg of Roma.[562]

### 3.2. Dermatological

A concern of ancient Egyptians was beauty and youth, during all life, and this is shown by the existence of special cosmetic care with medicinal properties. Dying hair, using unguents to make a body firm, perfumes dripping down heads eliminating parasites and evil smells, had an antiseptic property, all these end in the largest concern: aging. There are at least three sources describing these concerns; the *Ebers Papyrus*; the *Edwin Smith Papyrus*; the *Hearst Papyrus*, where it lists how to remove gray hair; (*Ebers Papyrus* 451, 452, 459 to 461).
To prevent the loss of pigment in hair; (*Ebers* 453 to 458, 462, 463; *Hearst* 147 to 149); to make hair grow (baldness was a large concern[563], as superior social status given to priests that shaved all hair was not the same as being bald, for an Egyptian that represented a loss in vitality (*Ebers* 464 to 467, 468 for women, 469 to 473; *Hearst* 144 to 146), but also the removal of hair was done to enhance the body beauty (*Ebers* 476, 774; *Hearst* 155, 156). To look younger (face - *Ebers* 716 to 721), for skin in general (*Ebers* 714 and *Hearst* 153 and *Smith* column 21, lines 3-6; *Ebers* 715 and *Hearst* 154 and *Smith* column 21, lines 6-8; *Smith* column 21, line 9 to column 22, line 10).
The evil smells also had their own prescriptions; (*Ebers* 708 to 711; *Hearst* 31, 32 and 150, 151).

[553] Herodotus, 2003: 109; his ironic tone in describing this practice, reflects his opinion on aesthetics, not taken into account by priests when circumcising, distinguishing between daily activities of Egyptians as «filthy» comparing to Greek's. This analogy, to Herodotus, shows a paradox in the concern with circumcision as a method for prophylactic medicine.
[554] The woman from Punt at the temple of Hatshepsut shows large legs, probably swollen from the accumulation of lymph, obstructed by an infection caused by as insect sting.
[555] Information taken from: http://www.saudepublica.web.pt/06-SaudeAmbiental/061-Aguas/AbastecimAgua_texto.htm, notes from medical lectures at Lisboa and medical reports studied at the Wellcome Institute in London.

[556] Newsom, 2005:14.
[557] Ebeid, 1999: 401.
[558] Or Dishasha, an Old Kingdom location with a cemetery c.130 km south of Cairo where Flinders Petrie excavated some tombs in 1898: University College of London: http://www.digitalegypt.ucl.ac.uk/deshasheh/index.html
[559] Ebeid, 1999: 403; Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980:85.
[560] Cockburn, 1998:43.
[561] Ebeid, 1999: 399.
[562] Nunn, 1996:77.
[563] Ebeid, 1999: 289.

Some weeds from the Nile banks treated skin-*inm* diseases, as vitiligo (*vitiligo lymphoma*)[564], psoriasis and other. The lesions from vitiligo were treated with the extract from *Ammi majus L*. (bishop's weed), followed of sun exposure as mentioned in the *Ebers Papyrus*.
The oedema, a chronic disease accumulating water between skin tissues, was described with a hieroglyph that meant «water below the skin»,  , *mui*, *mwi*; described in case 4 from the *Edwin Smith Papyrus*[565] and this hieroglyph was similar to the Nile annual flood.

Psoriasis

This disease was treated in ancient Egypt using phyto-photodermatitis, which is a photosensitive dermic reaction induced by exposure to certain plants, with subsequent solar exposure. The two agents are necessary to the efficacy of the treatment. Plants with these characteristics are: celery (*Apium graveolens*), turnip (*Brassica campestris*), fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare*), tarragon (*Artemisia dracunculus*), anis (*Pimpinela anisum*), marine salt, lime (*Citrus aurantiifolia*), lemon (*Citrus limon*), rue (*Ruta graveolens*), fig (*Ficus carica*), mustard (*Brassica alba*), chrysanthemum and bergamot (*Monarda didyma*). In the records of ancient Egypt garlic and aloe vera are mentioned[566] also for this treatment conjoined with other ingredients as cucumber and wine.
The psoralenes, also called furocumarins, are photosensitive agents found in these plants. These were known in ancient Egypt.[567] Psoralenes can be taken orally or be applied directly on skin. They allow a minimal dose of UVA rays to be used. When combined with UVA exposure they are efficient eradicating psoriasis. The reason is still unknown but it will surely have to be with cellular renewal which happens with combined exposure to the two agents and the response of our immunitary system.

Haircare

Baldness represented one of the largest concerns of Egyptian society as hair was considered both an aphrodisiac and a sign of youth. There were prescriptions to dye hair when it lost its pigmentation and also to grow more hair. This does not invalidate the ritual of total depilation that many Egyptians were submitted to[568], even military[569] as sign of a social status.

Men were generally shaven and, during the Middle Kingdom and the New Kingdom shaving was made with copper and bronze blades, metals known for producing sharp edges, therefore many men trusted professional barbers. For the depilation of the body they used a mixture of crushed bird bones, oil, sycamore juice and gum, heated and applied onto skin. After cooling down, this hardened shell was removed, presumably removing hair. Scissorss also were used[570]: *tj'ait-iret*, to remove unwanted hair. Wigs were used by men and women and they were made of human hair, and later from palm fibres that were curled.

### 3.3. Diabetes

The relationship between diabetes and kidneys would have been suggested for the first time by Aretaeus of Cappadocia. The first reference to *diabetes mellitus* is given to the *Ebers Papyrus*[571] that mentions prescriptions for treatment of excessive urine, (poliuria)[572]. These prescriptions had a function: «to eliminate urine that is too much». The following prescription was prescribed for the treatment of poliuria: water from the lake where birds drink, wild berries, fibres from plant *asit*, fresh milk, and bush from pigs soaked in beer, flower from cucumber, and unripened dates.

### 3.5. Tuberculosis

Man would have contracted this disease from bovines and the disease changed gradually in humans; this statement came from the fact that there is no trace of this disease in the pre-dynastic period, when there was no domestication of bovines. Andreas G. Nerlich[573] analyzed the DNA from 26 Theban mummies from the New Kingdom and Greco-Roman period; six of those had been infected with a human type of tuberculosis. He thinks that up to 50% of the Egyptian population could have been affected by tuberculosis. It is a viral infection in the intestines that can attack bone marrow and cause irreversible paralysis, generally in legs. Transmitted by faecal contamination in food and water, it is an asymptomatic disease; starts with fever, migraines, heat in the throat and has no treatment.
There is a documented case of an Egyptian mummy of an infant with tuberculosis found in the tomb of Nebuenenef (TT 157) that shows that this disease was not picky regarding ages; the child would have contracted tuberculosis by close contact with an infected elderly person.[574] In modern immunological techniques it is possible to extract the bacteria from bone for identification and then determine if it is of bovine origin

[564] A pathology characterized by depigmentation of skin and hair which results in the appearance of light spots.
[565] Bardinet, 1995:496; Faulkner, 2006:105.
[566] Manniche, 1989: 70-72.
[567] Oliveira, 2005: vii.
[568] Ebeid, 1999: 351.
[569] Ebeid, 1999: 348.
[570] Ebeid, 1999: 128 (scissors belong to the group of instruments at the Cairo Egyptian Museum as stated by Ebeid).
[571] Abdelgadir, 2006: 11.
[572] Nunn: 1996: 91.
[573] Zink, 2001:.355-366.
[574] Zimmerman, 1979: 604-608.

or human. The tuberculosis of the vertebral column was found in Egyptian mummies from c. 3000 BC, the first existing record about this disease was the one from Hippocrates in 450. Later on, Sir Percival Pott[575], in 1779, was the first author to make a detailed description of the disease; the word tuberculosis faded in 1839. It is a chronic infectious disease, endemic, caused by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, described by Robert Koch in 1882. It can also be caused in other ways, from *Mycobacterium* (*M. bovis, M. kansasin, M. fortuitum, M. martinum, M. intracellulase*)[576].

Ruffer[577] refers the presence of tuberculosis in the vertebral column of Nesiparehan, priest of Amun from the XXIth Dynasty. It shows main characteristics of Pott's disease with a collapse of the thoracic vertebrae, producing kyphosis[578]. A known complication from Pott's disease is that the tuberculosis suppuration lowers down to the *psoas* muscle until the iliac fossa, producing a large *psoas* abscess.[579] Ruffer's report[580] refers the best case of spinal tuberculosis in ancient Egypt.

All possible cases were seen from the pre-dynastic period to the XXIth Dynasty, by Morse, Brockwell, and Ucko[581] and by Buikstra, Baker, and Cook[582] in 1993. They have included *specimens* from Petrie and Quibell's Naqada in 1895 as well as nine Nubian specimens from the Royal College of Surgeons of England. There were little doubts left for both teams that tuberculosis was the pathological cause in most of them, but not all cases. In some cases it was not possible to exclude the compression of fractures, osteomyelitis, and bone cysts as causes of death.[583]

A representation of a hunchback is found in pre-dynastic ceramics found in Aswan[584] representing a human with an angular kyphosis in the thoracic column, bended over an adobe construction. The other representation showed a vertebral deformity is a small representation of a human with arms folded by the elbows. It has a protrusion of the back and chest.[585]

The last example is a wooden statue at the Brussels Museum.[586]

It was bought in the auction from the Amherst collection at London in 1921, and it is only a bar naked torso who's head has a pointy beard. It does not show any of the upper limbs and, from the lower limbs only a right thigh is present. It has a prominent thorax and an accentuated hunchback. From the paleopathological point of view this person would have suffered in childhood vertebral tuberculosis[587] that left permanent sequels.

Another suggestive specimen, from the XVIIIth Dynasty, at the World Museum of Liverpool, M3519, it is a wooden statuette of a female servant with visible angular kyphosis, probably from the position of carrying jars.[588]

Another example from the Middle Kingdom, in a tomb painting from Beni Hasan shows a gardener with an angular kyphosis in the cervical-thoracic column.[589]

Pettigrew observes in the lungs of Petmautiomes traces of tuberculosis from which she has probably died.[590]

### 3.6. Leprosy (*Mycobacterium leprae*)

The cases of leprosy in ancient Egypt cannot be conformed before the Greco-Roman period as example from the mummy of Irtisenu[591], the *Ebers Papyrus* mentions what seems to be this infectious disease in the lungs in ns. 874 and 877.[592] In 1980 it was found in four skeletons from the Ptolemaic period. There is the idea that this disease would have arrived in Egypt only with the armies of Alexander.[593]

### 3.7. Achondroplasia (Dwarfism)

Dwarfs, *nemu*, *nmw*,[594] are very much represented in ancient Egyptian art, (an example, Seneb, Chief of the manufacturers of cloths at the royal palace, is represented in his tomb with his family), as they had much social importance in ancient Egypt.[595] Veronique Dasen[596] indicates having studied more than a thousand representations of dwarfism in ancient Egypt. The majority is usually not very tall, with a head and torso of normal size and shorter limbs. The statue of Seneb is the classic example as it indicates that these people showed their acceptance in society very openly.

Another example quoted by Ruffer[597] includes a statuette from the Vth Dynasty, of Khnumhotep from Saqqara, the pre-dynastic drawing of the dwarf Zer from Abydos, and a drawing from the Vth Dynasty of a dwarf at the tomb of Deshasha. The fact of being a physically handicapped person in ancient Egypt showed a divine sign, to be special, to have gifts that others do not have; many dwarfs, and people with physical deformities, either genetic, congenital or results from diseases at childhood

[575] Pott, 1779.
[576] http://www.rbo.org.br/materia.asp?mt=1320&idIdioma=1
[577] Ruffer, 1910; Ebeid, 1999:146.
[578] Kyphosis, best known as hunchback, is defined as an abnormal increase of the anterior concavity of the vertebral column, the most important causes being bad posture and insufficient physical conditioning.
[579] Nunn, 2002.
[580] Ruffer, 1910.
[581] Morse, D., Brothwell, D. R., Ucko, P. J., *Tuberculosis in Ancient Egypt*, *American Review of Respiratory Disease* 90, 1964: 524-41.
[582] Buikstra, Baker, Cook, 1993.
[583] Nunn, 1996:73.
[584] Schrumph-Pierron, 1933
[585] Morse 1967: 261.
[586] Cuenca-Estrella e Barba, 2004: 42; Ebeid, 1999:145.
[587] http://www.globalegyptianMuseumm.org/record.aspx?id=885
[588] Reeves, 1992: 40.
[589] Cuenca-Estrella e Barba, 2004: 42. Tomb of Ipuy, XIXth Dynasty.
[590] Pettigrew, 1838:13.
[591] Ebeid, 1999:56
[592] Bardinet, 1995: 371-373.
[593] Ebeid, 1999:214-215.
[594] Dasen, 1988:258.
[595] Sullivan, 2001:262.
[596] Dasen, 1988:254.
[597] Ruffer, 1921: 48.

or trauma (such as infections from tetanus)[598], could be prized by kings and obtain high status in society.
In the *Instructions of Amenemope* (BM 10474), acquired for the British Museum by Wallis Budge in his Egyptian expedition of 1887-88[599]; a text dealing with professions, where a high employee gives advice to his son so that he follows the path of Truth, it is said in Chapter 25: «Do not laugh at a blind man. Nor tease a dwarf. Nor cause hardship for the lame. »[600] This text is distributed in several parts in some Museums: Turin, Italy, Pushkin Museum in Moscow, the Louvre, an Ostracon in Cairo and a fragment at Stockholm. Dated from the New Kingdom[601], its' theme is much older. The largest part is in a manuscript, almost complete, and it is thought to have been written just before the kingdom of Amenhotep III.

### 3. 8. Vascular diseases

The calcification of the aorta was discovered in two Egyptian mummies, in 1852 and there are descriptions of temporal arteries with calculi in the mummy of Ramesses II and extreme calcareous degeneration with formations of plaques looking just like bone in the aorta of Merenptah. Ruffer, in his article about arterial lesions comments the extense mutilation during the process of embalming that, sometimes, just left the arteries of the arms and legs for examination, all the rest being pulled by hand.[602]

Atherosclerosis

An example of atherosclerosis is reported by Moodie in an adult female mummy from the pre-dynastic period.[603] This disease, much prevalent in ancient Egypt[604] is present in the VIth Dynasty, c. 2345-2333 BC, as it is shown in the tomb of Teti at Saqqara, where two images make the distinction between death and fainting: the left hand in the head for death and the right hand in the head or fainting.[605]
In the torso of an adult male mummy with 40 to 60 years of age, found in the tomb 93.11 at Dra Abu el-Naga, near Thebes[606] it was detected coronary atherosclerosis and miocardic fibrosis in his heart. It is a genetic disease. Ruffer analyzed several arteries: aortas, carotid and iliac, with calcifications «decalcifying them» in a solution of alcohol at 98% and nitric acid at 2%.[607]

[598] Miller, 1997:758.
[599] Budge, 1920, 1:337.
[600] Lichtheim, 1997:121.
[601] XXII Dynasty, Budge, 1922: 431-432.
[602] Ruffer, 1921: fig.24.
[603] Moodie, 1931:20, 22.
[604] Moodie, 1931:26.
[605] Britto, Herrera, 2005:3.
[606] Nerlich, Wiest, Tubel, 1997:83. Deutsches Archaeologisches Institut in Cairo http://www.dainst.org/index_55_en.html
[607] Ruffer, 1921:13.

### 3. 9. Oftalmological

Oftalmological diseases in ancient Egypt included poor sight, strabismus, cataracts, conjunctivitis and trachoma. In order to reduce the aggressive effect of sunlight ancient Egyptians painted the area around the eyes with malachite, a green copper mineral, extracted from Sinai and oriental desert mines; also *mesdemet* or galena consisted on a cosmetic powder that protected the eyes from sand and wind aggression and also from insect plagues.
Night blindness was cured using cooked and crushed ox liver[608] that is known to be very rich in vitamin A. Other disease, cataracts, plaques that are formed and cause the loss of the eye's lenses transparency, the retina, as it was called in Latin, in analogy to a fluid flowing from the brain to the eyes… The Egyptians called it «the rising of the water»[609], reporting the same false conclusion that Romans did centuries later. The treatment was made with a mixture of turtle brain and honey. The first surgery was done at Alexandria during the Ptolemaic period (323 BC to 30 BC).
In the Coffin Texts n. 157 there is a reference to what seems to be the first eye exam associating the pig with the loss of eyesight.[610] Should this be the reason for the prohibition of eating pork in Egypt?

*Ebers Papyrus* and ophthalmology

The *Ebers Papyrus* is dated by a passage in the verso as being from year 9 from the kingdom of Amenhotep I (c. 1534 BC). A large step in ophthalmology can be seen in this Papyrus, where a whole section is dedicated to eye diseases, more to treatments than clinical descriptions. It has also some spells, and also evidence of scientific knowledge. O more meanstivo é a definição de several diseases ophtalmological.
Inflammation of the eyelids[611] as ciliary blepharitis[612] (inflammation of the eyelid margin) were present in ancient Egypt, probably in what they called «heat in the eye», *tjʿu*.
A lump on the eyelid (*chalazion*)[613] or stye (*hordeolum*) infection of the sebaceous glands at the base of the eyelashes is a small abscess of the follicle of an eyelash. This is painless where usually there is an inflammation, acute and purulent of a sebaceous gland in the eyelash.
The *ectropion*[614]; in which the lower eyelid turns outwards, leaving the eye exposed, drying out, this is caused by lack of muscle tonicity in the eyelash; this also

[608] Nunn, 1996: 200; Ebeid, 1999: 155.
[609] Ebeid, 1999: 155.
[610] Ritner, 1997: 30.
[611] Nunn, 1996: 201.
[612] Ebeid, 1999: 154.
[613] Idem.
[614] Ebeid, 1999:154.

causes hypo or hyper secretion of tears, and cleaning them only aggravates the situation. It is a common disease in people over sixty years old, exceptionally happening in Egypt in younger individuals. The *ectropion* may cause redness and hyper sensitivity to light and wind.
A lower eyelid turning inwards irritates the cornea[615], *entropion*, and it can cause blindness. *trichiasis*[616], an abnormal eyelid, defined by the directionality of eyelashes according to the eyeball, is another disease. It can be partial or total. The cause may be anatomical and it is more frequent in adults.
Other conditions: eye spots, *sehedju*[617], or granulations, *chemosis* (conjunctive tissue filled with fluid; swollen eye or conjunctivitis), *pinguecula,* a benign yellow outgrowth, forming in the conjunctive tissue. These grow near the cornea. It is thought that *pingueculae* are caused by ultraviolet light and that they are more common in people spending too much time under the sun. It does not affect sight, but it can cause irritation if it grows too much. In rare cases the *pinguecula* may extend to the cornea, forming a *pterygium*[618]. These are abnormal outgrowths of conjunctive tissue common in people living in tropical climates or spending much time under the sun. They cause irritation, redness and tears.
The *pterygium*s are fed by miniscule hair. They may affect sight. As the *pterygium* is developing, it can alter the shape of the cornea, causing stigmatism. If the *pterygium* invades the central cornea, it can be surgically removed.
Other conditions: leucoma[619], whitening and thickening of the cornea, either convex or protruding as consequence of trauma or inflammation; iritis or inflammation of the iris; cataracts, inflammation of tear duct, and following inflammatory process causing inability of tear duct.

There is a thought about the *Ebers Papyrus* being probably a product of priests (who were doctors too).
This follows the idea of part of the six volumes lost in Alexandria containing the «doctors' secrets»[620]. There is no evidence of advancements in surgery; the closest mention in this papyrus is depilation, a much used practice judging by the frequency of forceps' drawings in New Kingdom reliefs. Herodotus reports that Cyrus of Persia asked Ahmes, c. 560 BC, king of the XXVIth Dynasty, a doctor for his eyes.[621]
The trachoma, *nehat*[622], is an infectious disease very well known in antiquity, with references from ancient Egypt.[623] It is discussed in the Ebers *Papyrus*. The bacterium *Chlamydia trachomatis* affects the eye spreading in the infected person by hands or clothing, or it can be driven by insects, getting in contact with humans through the eyes or nose. As trachoma is transmitted by personal contact it usually occurs in small, closed communities. It does not lead to blindness straight away; but it works gradually.
This disease arrived in Europe with Napoleonic wars after French and English soldiers come back from Egypt. It was rapidly spread over the military camps as the hygiene conditions were poor.
At Deir el-Medina the workmen suffered from several diseases blinding dust being the most frequent. In an ostracon from the XIXth Dynasty, a father writes to his son asking for treatment for his eyes; he, a sketch artist, the father, says to his son, also him, a sketch artist, Pre [emhab?]:
«Do not turn your back on me; I am not well. Do not [stop] moaning me, as I am in the [darkness (?) since] myLord Amun [turned] his back on me. Can you bring some honey for my eyes, and also some ochre to make bricks other time, and black eye paint? [Quick!] Look! Am I not your father? Now, I am crippled; I search for my sight and it is not there. »[624]
Blindness was incapacitating and a sketch artist of images and written hieroglyphic in tombs would be prevented from work correctly. Descriptions of a mixture of honey, ochre black eye paint that this father asks from his son appear in medical papyri, as it should have been a common medicine then. Honey has antiseptic properties, and ochre, cools down the eyelids and reduces swellings. Many workers suffered from these eye concerns. «Cadmia[625] acts as a drying agent, cures wounds, stops bleedings, acts as detergent in webs and eye incrustations, removes eruptions, and produces, all good effects as led. Copper, when calcinated, it is used for all purposes; as white spots and cicatrisation of eyes. Mixed with milk, cures eye wounds; and, for this specific purpose the people of Egypt manufactured a type of balm together with crushed stones. »[626]

### 3.10. Ortopedic/Traumas

Starting by saying that there were diseases caused by trauma suffered in professional activities, as it is depicted in art, it is fare to say that the type of profession could, at start, determine the type of wounds or diseases accidentally, or by physical offense, that ancient Egyptians suffered.

[615] Nunn, 1996: 201-202.
[616] Ebeid, 1999:154.
[617] Ebeid, 1999:156; Nunn, 1996: 202.
[618] Ebeid, 1999:154.
[619] Idem.
[620] Pinch, 1994: 133.
[621] Ebeid, 1999: 157.
[622] Nunn, 1996: 201.
[623] Medow, 2006
[624] http://www.mc.maricopa.edu/dept/d10/asb/anthro2003/legacy/ancient_lives/ostraca.html Universidade Mesa Community College, Arizona, USA
[625] From the Latin *cadmía*, the Greek *kadmeía*, a zinc carbonate extracted near Cadmo (Thebes); $ZnCO^3$
[626] Plínio, 2004, chapter 23.

The *Edwin Smith Papyrus* lists 48 cases of trauma, either caused by battle wounds, violent arguments or handling heavy items. osteo-articular deformities are shown in artistic depictions such as the one from the tomb of Ipuy at Deir el-Medina showing a dislocated shoulder [627]; the shepherd with a deformed knee at the mastaba of Ptahotep, Saqqara, Vth Dynasty; other deformities as an umbilical hernia, genital hypertrophy in the fishermen and craftsman in the tomb of Mehu at Saqqara from the VIth Dynasty[628], just to name some.

Recent excavations at Deir el-Medina brought evidence of a brain 'surgery' done on a workman that survived it another two years. Skeletons found at Tell Tabilla in June 2003 show symptoms of anaemia, osteoporosis, fractured and compressed vertebrae, and teeth roots and abscesses too large. In robust male bodies cervical degenerations were found as well as an abnormal development of the arm muscle, which suggests carrying weights as the possible origin of muscular and bone problems. Traces of a distended hand were also found which suggests repetitive tasks using weights.[629]

From the analyzed cases we can conclude that, whoever got to be an elderly person, (life expectancy was about 36 years[630], between 35 and 40)[631]; would suffer from arthritis (articulations were subjected to additional efforts in certain professions), atherosclerosis and dementia.[632]
Rickets[633] was also diagnosed in an adult male mummy,[634] showing that this disease existed in ancient Egypt, and it was not surely because they lacked vitamin D…Although there is no mention in the medical papyri, there is evidence that rickets existed in ancient Egypt.[635]

Migraines

To explain the origin of migraines in ancient Egypt and what the correspondent therapeutics was, there are several alternatives according to the source of the pain. In magical papyri migraines are caused by actions of demons and supernatural forces, in medical papyri it's' cause is given to trauma and other pain felt in the body. Therefore the treatment could be magical, pharmacological or surgical.[636] In the *Ebers Papyrus* there are some prescriptions with treatments for migraine: 242-247; 250; 259. In the *Chester Beatty Papyrus* V, 4, 1-9, there is a reference to «head» in a prescription that includes magic and it is repeated seven times.[637]

Metabolic arthritis (gout)

There are records that Ptolemy II; Philadelphus would have suffered from gout[638]. This is a disease caused by a buildup of uric acid deposited on the articular cartilage of joints, tendons and surrounding tissues causing inflammation and pain, the majority of cases with more incidences in the male sex male showing symptoms in the feet, ankles, knees and elbows. The level of uric acid is increased in 85% of the cases.
This disease would have been treated by Erasistratus of Chios, 304BC-250BC,[639] when he prescribed a plaster for King Ptolemy's gout; the pain it gives is caused by excess food, excessive consumption of wine and a sedentary life. In coins of that period he is represented a little over weighted and this confirms his lifestyle. Nile water from Alexandria area, saturated in mineral salts is an environmental factor to take into consideration but, a paradox is that this water consumption is advised as it dilutes uric acid and helps in its expulsion from the body.[640]

Osteoporosis

This disease, (thinning bone, can be secondary to other disease) and osteopenia (recrudescence of bone mass above norm) was present in populations from ancient Egypt.[641] Bones give some indications as Harris' lines (growth arrest lines) maybe caused by bad nutrition weakening bones and causing osteoporosis later on.[642]
In order to be visible in X rays these diseases have to surpass losses of more than 40%, in bone density, which is very difficult to find in archaeological material. The study of osteopenia via analysis of stable isotope has been done in Egyptian mummies, although this technique requires destruction of bone samples. Therefore, the effects of alkaline phosphatase (an elevated enzyme when there is destruction of present bone) require the destruction of the organic material.
There is still not a non-destructive method to apply in these investigations of epidemiology of osteoporosis and osteopenia in ancient Egypt. But dual energy X-ray absorptiometry (DXA technique), is used in present radiography to measure bone density and to ease the diagnosis for osteoporosis.[643]

[627] Ebeid, 1999:140; Nunn, 1996: 179; Filer, 1995: 33.
[628] Reeves, 1992: 34-35.
[629]Tell Tebilla Project http://www.deltasinai.com/delta-11.htm
[630] Lisboa, 1978:285.
[631] Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980:74; Nunn, 1996:22.
[632] According to Zahi Hawass royal elites in ancient Egypt could reach 50 to 60 years of age.
[633] *Rachitis,* from the late Greek *rhachitis* «inflammation of the vertebral column» and the Greek *rhakhis* «spine».
[634] Moodie, 1931:22.
[635] Ebeid, 1999:396.
[636] Karenberg, Leitz, 2001: 911-916.
[637] Baptista, Meneghelli, Bordini, Speciali, 2003:53-54
[638] From the Latin *gutta*, literally gout.
[639] Erasistratus and Herophilus dissected bodies in Alexandria and were considered the fathers of neuroscience.
[640] Tunny, 2001: 119.
[641] Pesed referred in the table of doctors.
[642] Nunn 1996: 83.
[643] Haigh, 2000.

**Prosthetics**

Prosthetic surgery must have existed[644] as prosthetics in ancient Egypt were generally conceived for aesthetic purposes; so that the person would not loose his/her complete physique, whether a toe, as the one in British Museum[645], or a tooth replacing an incisive in the maxillary[646] or an arm as the one from the mummy of Durham or a penis, or a foot in the Manchester Museum. There is another prosthetic of a wooden toe, from a woman between 50 and of age 60 years, after amputation of the large toe, in the Museum of Cairo.
A glass eye, missing the iris, would have belonged to a mummy much more probably than to a living person. Another example of a physical restoration was found in mummy 2343 from the Archaeological Museum of Naples where a radiographic exam showed wooden prosthetics in the place of feet. There are references to date these restorations with prosthetics to the Ptolemaic period[647], would place this mummy in the same period.

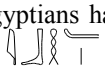
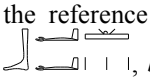
### 3.11. Oncological

All diagnosis up to date are controversial; what has been published since 1825 up to the present brings us to the conclusion that, as life expectancy was around 36 years old, the *aat* tumours would have affected essentially young people. From the analysis made, excluding bone tumours, it is thought that soft tissue tumours were essentially billiary[648] (given the high level of infection in the water snail), liver, nasopharynx and uterus. More rare tumours could have been breast and colo-rectal.[649]
In one study, around fifty cases of bone tumours in Egypt and Nubia were diagnosed as malignant,[650] and benign. Their classification amongst the cases reviewed in this study, made by an Italian team, has the following statistics [651]:
Osteosarcoma – 6; multiplex myeloma – 8; osteolytic metastatic carcinoma– 17; mixed metastatic carcinoma– 4; nasopharyngeal carcinoma – 7; others (male, osteolytic in right maxillary), (female, ovarian bilateral cistoadenocarcinoma) – 2.
There is also a case exhibited at the Natural History Museum in London of a humerus demonstrating what might be diagnosed as a chondroblastic tumour. Other examples include benign tumours in skulls and, at Deir el-Medina, the case of a woman where a malignant tumour destroyed the facial skeleton. She may have lost her eyesight as a consequence of the neoplastic invasion of the orbit[652].
A case found at Naga ed-Der, Upper Egypt, at 235 kilometers north of Luxor, in tomb n. 217, which can be found today at the Lowie Museum of Anthropology, Berkeley, USA, shows a skull with extensive destruction. A large part of the face, with the exception of the orbits and the sphenoid region are destroyed, probably by a soft tissue originated tumour in the nasopharyngeal area. The eroded bone borders reveal osteolites of malignant nature and this indicates a probable carcinoma.[653]
Five cases of soft tissue tumour originating in the nasopharyngeal region [654] were detected in Egypt and Nubia which denotes that the incidence of this type of carcinoma in Africa (7.8%) is much more frequent than in the occidental world. Four are Byzantine/Christian period cases (300-1400), and this may reveal an increase in the incidence of this type of carcinoma. Environmental conditions may favor this carcinoma as the Epstein-Barr virus.[655]
Some fatty acids are the promoters of viral infection and these are found in the plants *Euphorbiacea*[656], typical of hot climates.
The inscriptions in the *Edwin Smith* and *Ebers Papyri* make distinction between benign and malignant tumours. The ones found at the surface of the skin were surgically removed (cysts). To treat tumours in the stomach and the uterus a mixture of barley, pigs' ears and other ingredients was made. It is also very probable that a multilocular cyst [657] found by Salama in the mandibular ramus of a 2,800 B.C. Egyptian mummy was a

[644] Győry, 2006: 2.
[645] British Museumm EA 29996.
[646] Irish, 2004: 645.
[647] Guiffra, 2006: 274-278.
[648] There is record of an analysis done to a mummy of a priestess of Thebes's c. 1500 BC, at the Royal College of Surgeons Museum of London that showed a well preserved gall bladder with 30 calculi; unfortunately this mummy was destroyed in the Second World War bombings, as referred by Knut Haeger in *The Illustrated History of Surgery*. A more recent example of liver and gall bladder pathologies is Umm Kulthum, Arabic song diva, (May 4, 1904 –Feb 3, 1975), that became sick in the 1930 's; at the end of the summer of 1937 doctors advised her to have mineral water treatments. Next summer, Umm Kulthum spent a month in Vichy and came back to Egypt feeling better, although, according to her: «I am restricted by the limitations of a rigid diet that forbids the majority of food»; later on she died of nephritis, an inflammation in the kidneys caused by an infection.
[649] The author have described 72 cases of tumours found in ancient Egyptian material by several researchers in another work: Veiga, 2008, *Oncology and infectious diseases in ancient Egypt, The Ebers Papyrus' Treatise on Tumours 857-877 and the cases found in ancient Egyptian human material*, dissertation submitted to the University of Manchester for the degree of Master of Science in Biomedical and Forensic Studies for Egyptology
[650] 28 malignant in ancient Egypt: Gamba, Fornaciari, 2006:1.
[651] Giuffra, Ciranni, Fornaciari, 2007, 1-3.
[652] Tumours are called de neoplasias as they are new (neo) formations, between benign and malignant, and those are called cancers too; Campillo, 2001: 150.
[653] Strouhal, 1978: 290-302.
[654] The word cancer has its origin in Hippocrates, who used the Greek words *karkinos* (crab) and *karcinoma* to describe tumours as they were similar in shape.
[655] Epstein-Barr, virus *Lymphocryptovirus,* human virus of herpes 4, causing mononucleosis and associated to Burkitt's lymphoma and nasopharynx carcinoma, identified in 1964.
[656] *Ricinus communis* (ricin oil), part of the waste 'mash' when castor oil is manufactured.
[657] Hilmy, 1951; 90:17-18.

keratocyst. It was not associated with an impacted tooth and had greatly expanded the overlying cortices, causing a pathological fracture. This skull also contained a dentigerous cyst around the crown of an impacted maxillary bicuspid, which may suggest Gorlin's syndrome or basal cell nevus syndrome.[658]
Strouhal has diagnosed 44 cases of bone neoplasms[659] eight were malignant. In those it is included the one observed by Granville in 1821 diagnosed as an ovarian carcinoma from Irtusenu (mummy at the British Museum), a wrong diagnose as it was analyzed by Tapp in 1994 and the lesion is benign.[660]
In another study the remains of 905 individuals were analyzed[661] from three different areas of ancient Egypt[662] and 39 neoplasms were detected.

### 3.12. Dentists, teeth and dentistry

Teeth had several names, maybe because they had different physiology and Egyptians had already a notion on their differences, *ibeh,*  *ibḥ* and *nehedjet,*  *nḥḏt*,[663] (the latter maybe referring to molars, according to Lefebvre[664]); are the hardest and more indestructible human tissues.[665] The determinative used is a fang, probably from an elephant, in the Egyptian way of representing human body parts through their animal counterpart.
In ancient Egypt, the more common problems were caries; abrasion (wear caused by chewing hard food) in teeth.[666] With time, the wear becomes extensive to the enamel and dentine exposing the pulp. The result is a painful chronic infection. Periodontal disease,[667] very common in ancient Egypt, has many examples in mummies.[668]
A female mummy found next to the pyramid of Pepi I at Saqqara show some lesions associated to her profession: the treatment of leather strings. The abnormalities found in the spaces between the superior incisives are coin-shaped and the dentine is showing; this suggests that it was a much repeated routine.[669]
Another, also female, only the head was found in tomb K95, appearing to be more than 60 years de age, at Dra Abu el-Naga, necropolis of Thebes, had identified as present a bacterium in a dental abscess: *corynebacterium*. From the remains found in the same tomb of about forty individuals it cannot be said that the bacterium was originated in this body and then contaminated another body. It was through DNA analysis that the bacterium could be identified but its type is not possible to get. But the reference in magical texts of a child disease, *baa*,  , *b''* may help in the characterization (*Berlin Papyrus 3027*). A myth described in *Papyrus Ramesseum III*, B, 23-24 reports Horus' experience recovering from *baa*.[670]
Periodontal disease (gingivitis) was really a problem. Calculus deposits (tartar) in teeth were frequent; the result is advanced loss of bone tissue, loose teeth, infection and posterior loss of teeth. In dental caries the rapid wear originates cavities. A reason for this may be the absence of refined carbohydrates in diet. Some restorations can be observed in mummified Egyptian bodies.
In a case lacking three teeth, three substitute teeth were put in place with a gold wire.[671] Their diet, bread made with thick flour, that included sand would be the main cause of abrasion in teeth.[672] Dentists are known in Egypt since the Old Kingdom.[673] The first reference to the title of dentist was given to Hesire, c. 2650 BC; Herodotus mentions fifty names with the title of dentist. But Warren R. Dawson disagrees, saying that it is less likely that there were distinct medical professions before the Ptolemaic period.[674] Ruffer also says that his studies have not confirmed that there were dentist surgeons in ancient Egypt as mummies showed teeth that could have been treated or extracted to relieve pain…[675]
There were two classes of dentists, the lower, *iri-ibeh* which means dentist ('the one from the tooth', 'the one that treats teeth')[676], and the elite referred to as *uer-iri-ibeh*, Chief of dentists.[677] Several papyri list prescriptions

[658] Professor Gorlin suggested that it might best be called the nevoid basal cell carcinoma syndrome, although 10% of adults do not develop basal cell carcinomas (BCCs), http://www.gorlingroup.co.uk/syndrome.htm, it has a dermatological appearance but after death it is diagnosed by the associated skeletal abnormalities, (Ebeid 1999: 103). This syndrome is characterized by multiple cutaneous nodules not exposed to the sun that tend to become malignant with age (basal cell nerves); multiple odontogenic keratocysts.
[659] Spigelman, Bentley, 1997:107.
[660] Spigelman, Bentley, 1997:107.
[661] Nerlich, Rohrbach, Bachmeier, Zink, 2006, 197-202.
[662] Abydos, Western Thebes TT196 and the third from Western Thebes also with no designation of the tomb: Nerlich, Rohrbach, Bachmeier, Zink, 2006, 198.
[663] Nunn, 1996:50.
[664] Lefebvre, 1956:60.
[665] Prof. Eugénia Cunha in a session of Forensic Anthropology at the Instituto de Medicina Legal de Lisboa, February 2007.
[666] Schwarz, 1979:37.
[667] From the Greek *pyórrhoia*, suppuration; a chronic pathology of gums characterized by progressive destruction of tissue.
[668] Moodie, 1931:25.
[669] Janot, 2003:37-39.
[670] Zink, Kingschl, Wolf, Nerlich, Miller, 2001, 267-269.
[671] It is still not final the conclusion of scholars if it was a pre or post-mortem addition to the dentition.
[672] Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980:74.
[673] In October 2006 there were found, by chance, the tombs of three royal dentists: Iy meri; Kem mesu; Sekhemka: http://news.nationalgeographic.com/news/2006/10/061023-egypt.html
[674] In a private letter to F. Filce Leek, as mentioned by him in his article *The Practice of Dentistry in Ancient Egypt*, Journal of Egyptian Archaeology 53, December 1967, EES, London.
[675] Ruffer, 1921: 314.
[676] Jonckheere, 1958: 99.
[677] Jonckheere, 1958: 100.

for dental diseases as periodontal disease, loose teeth, caries and abscesses.
Surgical holes made to drain an abscess under the first molar were found in the mandible of a mummy from the IVth Dynasty (2625-2510 BC).[678]
The loose tooth repaired with a gold wired bridge connected to a neighbouring healthy tooth (two molars), was discovered in a mummy from the same Dynasty at Giza.[679] Artificial teeth that support a maxillary bridge with a silver string were also found in Greco-Roman period. Extraction of the tooth, treatment of the mouth, of the ulcers in gingiva and treatment of temporal maxillary joint dislocation are mentioned in the *Edwin Smith* and *Ebers Papyri*. Caries were not as common as now, but abrasion in teeth were frequent and the cause the hard bread; the sand involved in manufacturing was very abrasive.
The eleven therapeutics described in the *Ebers Papyrus* were of external application but they had a more magic than healing function. These purulencies as the papyrus called then, were treated ineffectively as teeth fell anyway.
An example: The cyst found in the mummy of DjedMaatinesankh, priestess of the temple of Amun-Ra at Thebes, from the Greco-Roman period, exposed at the Royal Ontario Museum, was analyzed.[680] Stephanie Holowka, from the Hospital for Sick Children, Canada, made the digital reconstruction of DjedMaatinesankh, tooth by tooth. A huge wound, result from an abscess caused by a cyst; and thirteen minor abscesses. One of the canines of DjedMaatinesankh was impactated and the other three were missing, possibly due to periodontal disease. Teeth enamel was destroyed by wear, and in lesser extension, destroyed by caries.
According to Tony Melcher[681], University of Toronto, once the tooth enamel is worn, the dentine is exposed, and something sweet, hot, or cold could cause discomfort. In the case of DjedMaatinesankh, the damage is extended, once the dental pulp is exposed up to the root in 24 of her 28 teeth. «Once the pulp is exposed» says Melcher, «it is an acute pain, a terrible pain. Anything, even breathing cold air, hurts. Trying to eat would be terrible. » The dental pulp becomes exposed and rapidly gets infected, the propagation of this infection through the root channel to the bone caused probably to DjedMaatinesankh the formation of many abscesses and a cyst filled with pus. The cyst measures 5 ml of volume, the equivalent to a tea spoon, and involves five of the eight teeth in the superior left maxilla. From the five holes in her mandible, close to the large cyst, one must have been a result of at attempt made by a dentist to treat the abscess.
Dentists, identified in written hieroglyphic by an elephant fang, 𓍿 may have existed in ancient Egypt since c. 2800 BC The *Edwin Smith Papyrus*, c. 2500 BC, more than 1500 years before DjedMaatinesankh existed, indicates that dentists knew how to use fire to drill for medical purposes. There is a case referenced in this papyrus that describes as an abscess was drained in a patient. Melcher estimates that the dental problems of DjedMaatinesankh could have began in her childhood, maybe at 10 or 12 years of age. It is not known, says Melcher[682], if the Egyptians learned with their neighbours, the Assyrian how to use cloves (*Syzygium aromaticum*) as treatment for teeth pain.
In the *Papyrus Anastasi* IV (BM 10249, 12.5-13.8), from c. 1202-1196, XIXth Dynasty, probably during the kingdom of Seti II, according to Boyo Ockinga: «an Egyptian officer is moaning at a far work post as one of his colleagues, a scribe, wears a twisted face as disease *wesetet* has developed in his eye and the worm grows in his tooth and this private does not want to leave him. »[683]
Many mandibles show evidence of small perforations made by dentist surgeons, indicating draining of abscesses.[684]

### 3.13. Gastroenterological/hepatic

The ancient Egyptians suffered much from constipation caused by excessive food. In certain sedentary professions as musician, scribe or doorman there are recorded cases of obesity, either in art or in texts:
- A statue of the scribe Mentuhotep at the Louvre Museum, showing a discrete obesity and three adipose layers under hypertrophied breasts;
- A statue of Sebekemsaf; wearing a large tunic showing the same adipose layers under the breasts, n. 5801, at the Kunsthistorischen Museum, Vienna;
- The musicians playing instruments in the tomb of NebAmun (TT 65) copied by Denon showing authentic females breasts in their thorax;
- Khufu's relative (Hemiunu), architect of the Large Pyramid at Giza, presently at the Roemer-und Pelizaeus-Museum, Hildesheim, (1962).
Other diseases caused by excess food were indigestion, caused also by constipation and obesity and also by sun exposure in work after meals, the calculi or stones in kidneys and urine retention, treatable according to the age of the patient. During the pyramids' construction the workmen were given huge quantities of radish (*Raphanus sativus*), garlic (*Allium sativa*) and onion (*Allium cepa*), probably for its anti-inflammatory and diuretic properties.

[678] In 1917 E. A. Hooton did not know that these holes could be natural; the abscess can make its way through the mandible to evacuate pus, and the result, circular cavities, are precise holes; Filler, 1995: 100.
[679] H. Junker, published in 1929, discovered in tomb 984 at Giza, Filer, 1995: 100; Ghalioungui, 1963: 134.
[680] Jack, 1995:1.
[681] Jack, 1995:4.
[682] Jack, 1995:5.
[683] Ockinga, 1996.
[684] Reeves, 1992: 17.

Herodotus has mentioned this in his Book II, Chapter 125:
«There are writings on the pyramid in Egyptian characters indicating how much was spent on radishes and onions and garlic for the workmen; and I am sure that, when he read me the writing, the interpreter said that sixteen hundred talents of silver had been paid.»
Only during the XXth century this was admitted in the scientific community when an antibiotic in preparation, *Raphanin*, was extracted from radishes, and *Allicin* and *Allisttin* from garlic and onion. A wise procedure in an overcrowded space…it is known that infectious diseases affecting the immunitary system will also be debilitating and damaging the hepatic function.
Some prescriptions for the treatment of hepatic diseases, in the *Ebers Papyrus* are medicines for jaundice and others (*Ebers* 477-479).[685]

Plants treating the hepatic function used in ancient Egypt:

*Artemisia absinthium*
Absinthe is famous since ancient times, for its medicinal 'virtues', being quoted in the *Ebers Papyrus*.[686] Used correctly and not excessively, an infusion may increase the billiary secretion, facilitating the liver function and, ingested half hour before meals, it can act as a stimulant for appetite and digestion aid. Dioscorides confirms its use to expel intestinal worms, a practice known in ancient Egypt.[687]

*Cynara scolymus*
The artichoke, name derived from the Arabic *al kharshuf*, was first grown in Ethiopia, and later on in Egypt, probably by the same Arabs in their odyssey for Iberian Peninsula where they called it *alcahofa*. In the IXth and Xth centuries the Italians called it *carciofa,* from *articiocco* and *articoclos*, but it was its graphic representation that is found in tables and sacrificial shrines;[688] as it stimulates bile function (yellowish/brown fluid manufactured in the liver and stored in the gall bladder facilitating digestion, together with other substances produced in the digestive tube).[689]

*Cannabis sativa*
A plant de name *shemshemet*, *šmšmt*, is mentioned in the Pyramid Texts n. 319[690], at the pyramid of Unas, in some medical papyri,[691] and in inscriptions from the New Kingdom.[692] The identification of this plant with *cannabis* was made by Warren R. Dawson in *Studies in the Egyptian Medical Texts* in 1934.[693]
There are examples of the existence of cannabis pollen in Egyptian traces. The one of the mummy in Lyon, c. 100[694], and other three from soil (two from the pre-dynastic period and another from the XIXth Dynasty).[695]
We know from Herodotus, c. 450 BC that the Cimmerians (indo-European nomads from Mesopotamia) used *cannabis* in their funerary rituals. Herodotus says that they placed the seeds in burning coal in small tents and then aspirated the smoke. They brought this culture from Asia c. 2300 to 1000 BC into Africa. No Egypt e Etiópia, os Coptics, considered-na uma herb sagrada[696].
It was used in fumigations and medical unguents during all Pharaonic period.[697] In the Egyptian medical papyri, there is also information about a plant from which ropes, were made and that could be *cannabis*. But there are no records if its' action as a narcotic.
The *nepenthe* from Homer[698], a drug of forgetfulness, was identified by some authors as *cannabis*, but it can

[685] Bardinet, 1995: 320.
[686] Oregon State University, Jackson County Master Gardener Association Southern Oregon Research & Extension Center, http://extension.oregonstate.edu/sorec/mg/herbanrenewal/wormwood.htm
[687] Manniche, 1989: 80.
[688] Swedish Medical Centre, Seattle, Washington, USA: http://www.swedish.org/110799.cfm Colerectic increase bile production. Artichoke leaves were used as diuretic to stimulate kidneys and stimulated the flow of bile in the liver and gall bladder.
[689] In the first half of the XXth century, French scientists began researching the use of artichoke which confirmed the stimulation of kidneys and gall bladder. Italian scientists isolated the compound of artichoke leaf, called cinarine, duplicating the effects. Synthetic cinarine is now used to treat high cholesterol, and dispepsia.http://www.aurorahealthcare.org/yourhealth/healthgate/getcontent.asp?URLhealthgate="124796.html; http://bam-international.com/bam/homepage/ag/Produtos__Alcachofra.html
[690] Mercer, 1952: http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/pyt/pyt17.htm
[691] *Papyrus Ramesseum* III, section A, column 26 in Bardinet, 1995: 468; *Berlin Papyrus* 3027 in Bardinet, 1995: 477; *Ebers Papyrus* 618, *Hearst Papyrus* 177 and 188 in Bardinet, 1995: 339, 398-399 and *Ebers Papyrus* 821 in Bardinet, 1995: 449; *Berlin Papyrus* 3038 in Bardinet, 1995: 416, 419; *Chester Beatty Papyrus* VI, 13 in Bardinet, 1995: 457 and n. 24 in Jonckheere, 1947: 30.
[692] TT 85, tomb of Amenamhab, XVIIIth Dynasty, Valley of the Kings, Thebes and TT 50, tomb of Neferhotep, Thebes, end of the XVIIIth Dynasty in Porter and Moss, 1960, Vol. 1: 172, 96.
[693] Dawson, 1934: 44-45.
[694] Girard, Michel and Maley, Jean, *Étude Palynologique* in L. e Mourer, R. (ed), *Autopsie d'une momie égyptienne du Musée de Lyon* in *Nouvelles Archives du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle de Lyon*, 1987, 25 :107.
[695] Emery-Barbier, Aline, *L'Homme et l'Environnement en Égypte durant la Période Prédynastique* in Bottema, S., Entjes-Nieborg, G. e Van Zeist, W. (ed), *Man's Role in the Shaping of the Eastern Mediterranean Landscape*, 1990, Rotterdam : 324 ; Leroy, Suzanne A. G., *Palynological Evidence of Azolia nilotica Dec.* in *Recent Holocene of the Eastern Nile Delta and Paleoenvironment in Vegetation History and Archaeobotany*, vol.1, 1992:49; Leroi-Gourhan, André, *Les Pollens et l'Embaumement* in Balaout, Lionel e Roubet, C. , (ed), *La Momie de Ramsès II : Contribution Scientifique à l'Égyptologie*, *Éditions Recherches sur les Civilisations*, Paris, 1985 :163-165. I have to thank Daniel Jacobs and Terence DuQuesne who are researching *šmšmt*.
[696] Some sectors of Egyptian and Ethiopian Coptic Church believe that «the green sacred herb from the field» in the Bible, (Ezequiel 34:29) and biblical incenses, together with sacred unguents, are extracted from *cannabis*.
[697] Del Casal Aretxabaleta, 2001.
[698] (*ne* = not, *penthos* = grief, sorrow). In Homer's *Odyssey*, Nepenthes pharmakon is a magical potion given to Helen by an Egyptian queen that casts away all sorrow with forgetfulness.

also be a preparation with *Hyoscyamus muticus*, a familiar plant to ancient Egyptians.[699]

*Cichorium intybus*
Chicory, many times used as a substitute for coffee. Pliny is the better source available that mentions two types in ancient Egypt: the wild one and the grown one. Its juice, with roses' oil and vinegar, relieves migraines; it was drunk with wine to treat the liver and bladder.[700]

*Cumin cyminum*
Cumin was indigenous to Egypt. Its seeds, shaped as little grains, are used as spice in food since antiquity, considered as a digestive stimulant and effective against flatulence. Cumin was frequently used together with coriander to spice food.[701] Black cumin oil was known in Egypt as a precious medicine. At the moment of the opening of the tomb of Tutankhamun, archaeologists found a bottle of black cumin oil, no doubt to ensure lack of pain in the afterlife. Black cumin oil is a natural medicine natural that stimulates and reinforces immunitary system, enabling possibilities of cure for numerous diseases. Probably endemic to Central Asia, cumin is used for centuries: Egyptians used it as spice and saved its fruits in tombs, as an offering.

*Curcuma longa, Curcuma domestica, Curcuma aromatica*
Turmeric. It is a yellowish-orange vegetable, obtained from a plant's root, endemic to India imported to Egypt. Its name derives from *kurkum*, its Arabic designation. Species with large roots or tuberculae are used as spices, sources of starch and colorants.[702]
It closes open wounds, also used to dye skin and cloth, and also for jaundice treatment.

*Foeniculum vulgare*
Fennel was much used in antiquity as antidote for snake bite.[703] Egyptians already knew this herb although it has no name in pharaonic records; some prescriptions from the Coptic period include it (powder) for treatment of eye diseases, but it were the Greeks and Romans who experimented its medicinal qualities as digestive, lose weight[704] and cooking.

*Glycyrrhiza glabra*
Liquorice. Although much used its name was not found in texts from ancient Egypt. It was used to heal wounds when crushed into powder and chewed, to cure peptic ulcers and heartburn. A soft laxative that expels phlegm and calms down the liver, pancreas and the respiratory problems (asthma, cough).[705]
Used to treat bronchitis, cough, rough throat, furunculosis, it is still today the most popular medicine for jaundice, dilated stomach, sickness, vomit, acts as a diuretic, expectorant, anti inflammatory and anti-septic, for treatment of inflammation in the womb, urinary tract and other inflammatory diseases, Addison disease and viral hepatitis.[706]
In excess, it can lead to high blood pressure, retain fluids in the body and cause cardiac problems, coughs, bronchitis, and roughness in the throat. It is also used to sweeten several prescriptions. Besides that, it encourages the production of many hormones, as hydrocortisone, of anti-inflammatory action. It treats conjunctivitis, the supra-renal glands, hormonal imbalances, the spleen, the kidneys, diphtheria, and tetanus.

*Humulus lupulus*
Lupulus (hop), is also important to mention as it is used in beer fermentation[707], and it is referenced in The Book of The Dead, chapter 125, where it is stated the preference of the Egyptians for this drink (as beer came from the eye of Ra). In ancient Egypt beer was much popular as, according to Athenaeus of Naucratis, it was «invented to help those who had nothing to pay for wine». In many artistic and written sources it is stated that Egyptians loved *henqet*, a true national drink, preferred by all. Egyptians also thought that beer had therapeutic purposes and, high social ranking women used beer as cosmetics, to make skin fresher and soft.
It is in the *Berlin Papyrus* 3038, paragraph 199, that a famous birth prognosis is found:
«Method to recognize if a woman would bear child or not: (you will put) barley and wheat (in two bags of cloth) into those the woman will urinate everyday; the same quantity of cereal and sand in the two bags. If barley and wheat germinate both, she will bear child. If barley germinates (only) it will be a girl; if wheat germinates (only), it will be a son. If neither germinates, she will not bear child. »
This connotation of wheat with male and barley with female may be explained by the phonetic similarity of names; *'it*, wheat similar to *it*, father; *mut*, mother, sounded many times as *mtut*, cereal. This association is given to us by the Demotic text of the Memphite theology in Erichsen[708].

*Apium petroselinum*
Celery, in ancient Egyptian *matt hast*; in Coptic *gat* or *ceginh*; «The essential oil that stimulates appetite (…)

[699] Kabelik, 1995.
[700] Manniche, 1989:88.
[701] Manniche, 1989:97.
[702] Lebling, 2006.
[703] Manniche, 1989: 106.
[704] Manniche, 1989: 105.
[705] Manniche, 1989: 106.
[706] For viral hepatitis still further research is needed, http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/druginfo/natural/patient-licorice.html
[707] Murakami, Darby, Javornik, Pais, Seigner, Lutz, Svoboda, 2006: 66.
[708] Erichsen, 1954: 332, 363 e 382.

appears in some medical prescriptions (Egyptian texts) for stomach pains or to «contract urine. »[709]

*Ocimum basilicum*
Basil; from a Greek name, *basilikon* (royal), considered a royal herb, [710]endemic to India and grown in the Mediterranean. Grown as a culinary herb or spice; a source for essential oils, aromatizing, and an ornamental for gardens. Its' extract has an anti oxidant action. Used medically for treatment of migraines, cough, diarrhoea, constipation, anti-parasite, also treating kidney functions. Anti-spasmodic, it relieves stomach pains, carminative, stimulant and an insect repellent. Its oil, specially combined with camphor, has anti bacterial properties, and excellent for the heart. Used also as aphrodisiac and to stimulate childbirth.[711]

Billiary calculi

The oldest proof of existence of these calculi was found in an intact gallbladder of a Theban priestess c. 1500 BC, autopsied at the *Royal College of Surgeons* in London, but destroyed in a Second World War bombing.[712]

### 3.14. Urinary/Renal

Kidneys were abandoned many times in mummified Egyptian bodies maybe because they were hidden in the back, occulted in the anterior peritoneal cavity and therefore, of difficult access by the arm of the embalmer. The same happened with female reproductive organs.[713]
As a note: the bag used to protect the penis would be a protection against infections found in still waters of the Nile.[714] Urinary problems in adults were corrected using suppositories made of olive oil, honey, sweet beer, marine salt, and passion fruit seeds.
Ruffer analyzed some urinary calculi in 1908 but he did not detected diseases or parasite's eggs. In the kidneys from six mummies he had analyzed there were cases in which he found calcified eggs of *Bilhiarzia haematobia*. The methods used were chemical ones and they did not present any doubts to the diagnosis.[715]

### 3.15. Psychiatric

Several documents identify *schizophrenia*, c. 2000 BC as depression, dementia and 'thought' disturbances. The physical heart, *haty* and the, *ib*, heart-thought had the same 'headquarters' in ancient Egypt. Physical diseases were seen as symptoms of the heart and the uterus, having their origin in the blood vessels or purulent, faecal matters, venom or even demons. There are no records that clearly identify psychiatric diseases.

### 3.16. Genetic

Starting with the example of Akhenaten as an example for probable genetic diseases based on procreation between family members, as marriages between relatives were common and they are still common in Arabic countries in the present[716] reflecting the perpetuation of pharaonic custom, it is still risky to affirm it as so.
It is still only speculation that the human remains found at tomb TT55 would probably be the ones from Akhenaten. In art, the shape of his body shows female hips, and an elongated skull and maxilla.[717] Through artistic representations we can see that Akhenaten suffered probably from endocrinopaty[718] with hipogonadism[719] showing adiposity. His face alterations suggest that this might be the result of a pituitary lesion, possibly a chromophobe adenoma[720]. Even without more recent studies it is sure that his pelvis, the thinness of his bones and the facial and cranial structure support a diagnosis for hipogonadism and pituitary cranial dysplasia.[721] Let us not forget that his mummy has not yet been found, so any medical investigation can reach conclusions...
Paula Terrey[722] refers the fourteen pathological disturbances pointed to Akhenaten so far. Those include: pathological obesity, acromegaly[723], and pituitary tumour, hydrocephaly, and Frolich syndrome. In 1993, in *The Journal for the Society for the Study of Egyptian Antiquities* a new theory is published, Akhenaten would have suffered from Marfan syndrome. This theory explored much later, in 1996, and with another presentation at the ARCE, 2004. Once there are no tissues to test Marfan' syndrome it is difficult to state what did he suffered from after all. This connective tissue disorder results from a defect in the gene fibrillin-1. The author of this presentation used lists of diagnosis' criteria for Marfan' syndrome that are used by doctors at the Stanford University Medical Centre. She analyzes the 33 symptoms comparing them with artistic representations of Akhenaten. She does not consider in her conclusions that this was his illness.

[709] Manniche, 1989: 78.
[710] *Basileus (Greek)*=king
[711] Manniche, 1989: 128.
[712] Gordon-Taylor, 2005: 241-251.
[713] Bitschai, Brodny, 1956:3-4.
[714] Bitschai, Brodny, 1956:5-6.
[715] Ruffer, 1910: 16.
[716] Al-Gazali, 2006:831-834.
[717] Dawson, 2003: 107-110.
[718] Endocrine glands affections.
[719] It results in arrested growth and arrested sexual development and/or reproductive insufficiency.
[720] Not getting colour easily
[721] Aldred, Sandison, 1962: 293-316.
[722] Presented at ARCE, 2006, *Diagnosing Pharaoh: Did Akhenaten Have Marfan Syndrome?* Pages 85-86 of *abstracts*/programme of the57th Annual Meeting of ARCE, New Jersey, 2006 and personal emails.
[723] An abnormal development of hands, feet and head caused by a hypophysis tumour.

Let us think then, after exchanging information with specialists and bearing in mind the knowledge of ancient Egyptians, that these would be the probable illnesses of Akhenaten, and let us try to eliminate them. He was not obese, as art represented differently obese people and Akhenaten. Acromegaly: a unique genetic disorder would be almost impossible as he presented other characteristics/symptoms that are not carried by this disease. A pituitary gland tumour; once that it affects growth and his abnormal shape is represented only as an adult; it is improbable also for him to suffer from this although there are similar characteristics in his daughters.
Once again there are no tissues to detect cardiac problems, another consequence or characteristic of this Marfan syndrome. The eyes, affected by this syndrome do not give us, through artistic depictions or texts any trace or information of his visual inability. Hydrocephaly, or fluid in the vault, could it be drained then? Through trepanation? Frolich' syndrome is a congenital disorder, more common in males, the person shows a distended abdomen similar to a swollen raisin and this person will have urinary problems besides cardiac arterial obstructions but, for these reasons, infant mortality is high and Akhenaten reached adult age... Adding up a new theory, he may have suffered from cystitis, an inflammatory disease of the bladder caused by germs originating in the intestinal tract; a bacterium known by *Escherichia coli*. Another example of this disease can be seen in the Chief sculptor, Bak, at the Berlin Museum[724]. Why not risk the idea that he may have suffered from several diseases? Until it is possible to analyze tissue, hairs, nails, bone marrow that contains DNA, how about a hepatic dysfunction with effects in the thyroid which affects growth?

### 3.17. Respiratory

The infections would arise by the lack of hygiene conditions as many people lived together in small villages like workmen's Deir el-Medina, also by direct contact with infected waters, desert dust, infected and dead animals, toxic plants and insects; these were the main infectious agents transmitting diseases.[725] Mining and quarrying exposed workers and their families, to infections, and also military campaigns and battles as well as robberies, disputes and arguments would subject people to trauma, causing. Ruffer analyzed several pieces of lungs from Egyptian mummies, as well as vessels from viscera with traces of pathological adhesions that he stated were as being signs of pneumonia (bacillus).
One of these diseases was anthracosis, characterized by the presence of coal particles in the walls of pulmonary alveolae, impregnating pulmonary tissue It is easily detected today in mining communities, and it was probably caused in ancient Egypt by lamp' smoke and cooking fires inside closed homes.[726]

## 4. Chapter: Medical-magical prescriptions and used ingredients

The pharmacopoeia of ancient Egypt included all that nature offered; from vegetable to mineral ingredients (some toxic when used for undetermined time), excrements and human fluids, animal extracts, water from the Nile and dirt. Some Greek doctors emphasized plant properties as medicinal but with magical characteristics, o these giving them superior powers. Herophilus, 335-280 BC, from Chalcedonia (present Turkey)[727], said that drugs are not anything *per se*; if they are not employed correctly by humans, as they are the hands of gods if used with reason and prudence.[728]

The word *Pharmakon* gave origin to pharmac (drug), but it meant either medicine, venom or magic, spell or incantation but also «what casts away disease»[729], beneficial or evil as Homer says in his *Iliad* and his Odyssey; IV, where Helen takes knowledge of certain drugs; X, where Circe is known as being rich in venoms; and where Hermes gives the antidote to Ulysses. He talks about Egypt and its many drugs, and its specialist doctors. The drug mentioned in Homer's *Odyssey* is a medicine for pain; something that leads to forgetfulness of pain and sorrow. It shows the change from the Latin *nēpenthes*, from the Greek *nēpenthes* (*pharmakon*), referred as having its' origin in Egypt. Literally, means «the one which pursues sorrow» (*ne* = no, *penthos* = pain, sorrow). In the *Odyssey*, *nēpenthes pharmakon* is a magic potion given to Helen by an Egyptian queen, Polydamna[730]; and it is thought that it would have opium as ingredient. *Pharmakon* changes to *pharmakos*— the venom becomes the one giving it. The *Pharmakopolai* were the sellers of drugs (medicines). Theophrastus separates myth from fact; he does not throw away beliefs associated with magical properties but he neglects superstition.

These prescriptions had as ingredients Egyptian endemic plants and others that were imported to Egypt from Middle East, Asia and the rest of Africa. In the *Grundriss der Medizin der alten Ägypter,* in the hieroglyphs referring to pharmacological ingredients there are a total of nineteen as illegible; 167 as doubtful and 358 are accepted.

[724] The prominent abdomen shown in this statue may reflect a liver disease; ascites, and/or the presence of *bilharzia*, Ebeid, 1999: 220.
[725] Ebeid, 1999: 351.
[726] Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980: 90.
[727] Ptolemy Project, University of Toronto, http://www.ptolemy.ca/history.htm
[728] Von Staden, 1989: 8, 19, 400
[729] Ghalioungui, 1963: 35.
[730] Arata, 2004: 35.

### 4.1 Ingredients

#### 4.1.1. Vegetable ingredients

It is not the aim of this work to elaborate a list of the Egyptian medicinal flora, once that there are several editions containing those, but some plants are mentioned as having specific medicinal properties as the ingredients are described in the medical and magical papyri[731]; (cases of hepatic, gynaecological and ophthalmological diseases, etc.). Besides the flora referred in chapter 3. Gastroenterological/hepatic there are more ingredients referenced in Annex I – Egyptian Flora with medicinal-magical-religious properties

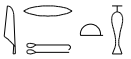
.

#### 4.1.2. Animal ingredients

From animals they took horns, fat, and some organs, according to the prescription, teeth, bones, milk, eggs, and hair. The ingredients from animals included bile[732], liver, brain, urine and excrements. Although not used as medicine *per se* they were mixed into medical-magical potions designed to exorcize evil spirits from human body.

The beekeeping production was abundant in ancient Egypt as beeswax and honey was much used; honey – *bit* – was a powerful ingredient in the kitchen, cosmetics and Egyptian pharmacy. The first mention to honey, the oldest in ancient Egypt dates from the first Dynasty when the title of «Sealer of Honey» is conceded.[733]; as the oldest representations of bees in action are from the Old Kingdom, in the temple of Niuserre, c. 2400 BC, so, it is probable that honey would existed already in ancient Egypt. The Egyptians are thought to have been the first to rationalize beekeeping.

Honey prevents bacterial growth; from its *inhibine*; a bee enzyme, propolis (bee pollen-wax), and it was used in the embalming process as well as for conservation purposes. Honey was used as a natural antibiotic and applied on wounds as a base for unguents.

Milk, *irdjet*  in ancient Egyptian (cow, goat), was taken, and generally heated, to make medical exam.

Human milk was used as it was believed it was crucial to cure (if a woman had given birth to a boy, even better).[734]

Human milk containers designed for child nutrition contained about 1/10 litre, an approximated quantity of a session of breastfeed. They usually had lids in the shape of a woman's head, a female body with breasts from where the milk came out and also in the shape of the god Bes, making faces, of course, to cast away demons. These containers were manufactured in a short period of Egyptian history, it can be said from the specimens found (from the middle of the kingdom of Tutmes III to Amenhotep II), and they could have been produced in the same shop.[735]

Eggs were not consumed as common food; they were used in prescriptions and decorative painting: egg, *suhet*  .

Pig, *rri*  was not much used as food as it was considered impure, but it was used as ingredient in curative mixtures.[736] The *Book of Dreams* from the *Chester Beatty* III *Papyrus* (BM 10683), that is maybe the oldest manual in the interpretation of dreams, says that eating an egg is a sign of loosing something as it is been taken from you.

Fish, *rem*  was consumed essentially dried; fish was part of the daily diet of ancient Egyptians, although it was considered impure by some priests.

According to Abir Enany in her thesis on diet and kitchens in ancient Egypt[737], the *fasakhani* (man preparing fish), had the concern of cleaning and removing all organs and spines from the fish so that it was completely clean may avoid bacteria' propagation before it was consumed. It was not eaten by all people: «But it is not permitted [to priests] to taste fish. » says Herodotus.[738]

The construction of kitchens was designed so that they were built in the southern part of the building so that all smoke was driven out by northern winds. Many kitchens were built with draining tanks so that the organic fluids from dos animal preparation would be drained out and they had also pits where residue and waste was disposed of.[739]

The species *Lepidotus* was forbidden as it had a connection with the Osiris death myth referencing his lost phallus in the river, eaten by the fish many times identified with Seth.

There were also a fish goddess, [740]*Hatmehyt*, worshipped in the Delta, at Mendes; identified also with *lepidotus*, a

[731] Wessely, 1931: 19-26.
[732] A very common prescription in Arabic cultures is to apply bile in the eyes and eyelids to treat the leucoma, cataracts and other eye diseases; the parallel with the *Ebers Papyrus* are obvious; Ghalioungui, 1969: 41.
[733] Ransome, 2004: 26.
[734] Bardinet, 1995: 306 (*Ebers Papyrus* 368); 311 (408); 342 (642).
[735] Allen, 2005: 34.
[736] Ver subsecções de patologias oncológicas e prescriptions medicinais.
[737] Daily Star Egypt, June 2007: *The significance of kitchens for ancient Egyptians* about Abir Enany's dissertation, http://www.thedailynewsegypt.com/article.aspx?ArticleID=7488
[738] Herodotus, 2003: 110.
[739] *Daily Star Egypt*, June 2007: *The significance of kitchens for ancient Egyptians,* Abir Enany.
[740] In 2005 Mark Lehner's team at the *Giza Plateau Mapping Project* found in a tomb, n. 407, the skeleton of a young lady of probable foreign origin, according to her skull's measures, and, buried together

common fish in the Nile. The location known as Oxyrhynchus (also the name of a fish) were a large collection of important papyri was discovered, from Greco Roman and Byzantine periods[741]; has this name from *Marymus kannume* a fish found in the Nile next to lake Victoria[742] (sometimes identified with the *lepidotus*).[743] The Ethiopian king Pie, XXVth Dynasty, ruling from 747 BC, did not break bread with fish if sharing meals. The food offerings to the deceased rarely included fish and, during some periods, fish as food was considered an 'outlaw'[744] or 'unlawful'[745]

Some fish species were considered sacred. «And from fish they also cherished that called *lepidotus* as sacred, and also the eel; and these, they say, are sacred for the Nile»[746] Some fish as *but* and *shep*, were banished by the Egyptians because of their taste, but there are few restrictions to it's' consumption. The perch, *Lates niloticus*, the catfish (electrical, *Malopterurus electricus*), the carp (*Ciprinus carpio*) and the eels were especially important. The *tilapia Nilotica*, the fish with an elephant face, the tiger fish (*Hydrocynus forskalii)*, the moon fish (*Citharinus latus*) e many other were also eaten.

In an article published in *Harvard Magazine* the author enhances the fact that ancient Egyptians treated migraines with electrical discharges from certain fish as catfish: "The Egyptians [took] electric catfish out of the Nile and, unbeknownst to them, what they were probably doing was electrically stimulating the tissues to stimulate those touches and pressure fibers."[747] Doctors in ancient Egypt also used these native fish from the Nile with electrical properties to treat articulations and therefore reduce pain from arthritis.[748] These fish are represented in murals that suggest medical applications. The Roman doctor Scribonius Largus used a ray (*Torpedo mamorata*), to treat a patient with gout and wrote in the year 46 that migraines and other pains could be cured standing still on shallow waters near these electrical fish.[749] For other medicinal uses of the ray, see Pliny, *Naturalis Historia*. These first inscriptions of the use of electrical fish as therapeutic of pain are found in several Egyptian and are part in several daily scenes represented at Saqqara, c. 2750 BC.

The first Egyptian written work mentioning electric fish dates from the IVth century, in *The Hieroglyphics of Horapollo*.[750] The nutritive properties were enfasized here….

The Hippocratic writings speak of the *Torpedo mamorata* but do not reference its curative powers. They only prescribe eating this fish, cooked, to someone that is under nourished. [751]

The traditional eels, according to Pliny the Elder, could be dissolved, two of them, in wine, to cure the dependency on alcohol (*taedium vini adfert*).[752] The same author also refers that muddy rivers should be unless they are filled with eels. A note: eel in Latin is *anguilla*. This is important, as in Greco-Roman Egypt the *anguipedis* (eel-legged creature) could be a medical-magical element in curative amulets giving life and protection[753]. The procedure to eat them was to cut and cook them (eggs separate), roast them, eat as a *pickle* or simply dried. Herodotus says in Chapter 72:

"[1] Otters are found in the river, too, which the Egyptians consider sacred; and they consider sacred that fish, too, which is called the scale-fish, and the eel. These, and the fox-goose among birds, are said to be sacred to the god of the Nile."[754]

The *Harris Papyrus* mentions that the temple of Amun would have, at a certain time, 441,000 whole fish, middle sized, as catfish. There is an inscription about the weight to measure fish portions used at Deir el-Medina.[755] At Deir el-Medina existed once a team of fishermen that brought fish to every two workmen teams, one for the left side and another for the right side. Several times fish fresh was delivered to the doorman and all this was recorded by the team scribe. The fish was measured, although quantities vary. According to the ostracon MC25592, the team Chief from the right side received four parts, ten of the workmen received two parts and a

---

with her body, an amulet of a goddess, Hatmehyt, wearing a fish on top of her head, http://www.aeraweb.org/spec_hatmehyt.asp

[741] http://163.1.169.40/cgi-bin/library?e=d-000-00---0POxy--00-0-0--0prompt-10---4------0-1l--1-en-50---20-about---00031-001-1-0utfZz-8-00&a=d&c=POxy&cl=CL5.1

[742] Fleming, Fishman, O'Connor, Silverman, 1980: 12.

[743] Per-Medjed (OxyrhynShus/el-Bahnasa), a cerca de 190 km do Cairo.

[744] More on fish in ancient Egypt in Simoons, Frederick J., 1994, *Eat Not this Flesh: Food Avoidances from Prehistory to the Present*, University of Wisconsin Press, 256-258.

[745] *The Hieroglyphics of Horapollo*, 1.44, "To denote a thing unlawful, or an abomination, they delineate a Fish, because the feeding upon fish is considered in the sacred rites as abominable, and a pollution: for every fish is an animal that is a desolator [laxative as food?], and a devourer of its own species", http://www.masseiana.org/hiero.htm

[746] Herodotus, 2003: 124.

[747] *Harvard Magazine,* http://www.harvardmagazine.com/on-line/110525.html

[748]http://www.popularmechanics.com/science/health_medicine/1281016.html in «By implanting electronic circuits and living tissue, surgeons undo the damage caused by stroke, epilepsy and Parkinson's disease. »

[749]http://www.newmediaexplorer.org/chris/2004/09/16/bioelectromagnetic_medicine_the_book.htm under 'Preface to Bioelectric Medicine-A Brief Historical Perspective'

[750] http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/hh/index.htm

[751] Kellaway, 1946: 120-127.

[752] Pliny, *The Natural History*, book 32, Chapter 49, Methods to prevent intoxication. A surmullet stifled in wine; the fish called *rubellio*; or a couple of eels similarly treated; or a grapefish, left to putrefy in wine, all of them, produce an aversion to wine in those who drink thereof. , http://www.perseus.tufts.edu/cgi-bin/ptext?doc=Perseus%3Atext%3A1999.02.0137&layout=&loc=32.49#anch1

[753] Veiga, 2008, *A Preliminary Study of MNA E540, a Graeco-Egyptian Gemstone at the National Museum of Archaeology in Lisbon, Portugal*, Current Research in Egyptology 2007, 141-150

[754] Herodotus, 2003.

[755] Cerny, 1937-1938.

half, the scribe kept two parts and eight men had to take only one part and a half…
Fish was highly used in magic for protection. Under the shape of the *adj* fish an amulet is suspended around the neck of a child to cast away 'dangerous deceased'.[756]

### 4.1.3. Mineral ingredients

The *Ebers Papyrus* contains several mineral ingredients as alabaster, antimony, hematite, lapis lazuli, iron, led, copper, natron, 'statues scrapes' and copper 'green'.[757] Many of the more effective prescriptions contained small doses of toxic minerals, as copper oxide ($Cu_2O$), copper sulphate, and native copper being the first metal used by man. The Egyptians also found that adding small quantities of tin (Sn) would ease the metal fusion and so they perfected the methods to extract bronze; while observing the durability of this material they represented copper with the *ankh*, symbol of eternal life.
Also used as quoted above:
Alabaster, calcite (calcium hydrocarbonate), $CaCo_3$, was used as powder for mixtures of eye treatments.
Led, *Pb*, from the Latin *plumbum*, it is a known metal in all antiquity.
Galena, *mesdemet*, led sulphide (PbS) was used in eye protection.
Granite, *mat*;
Hematite, *dedi*;
Lapis lazuli, *khesbedj*,
Marine salt,  ; *hemat*,
Natron,  , *hesmen*,
and *imeru*, an unknown substance described in the *Edwin Smith Papyrus* to treat a broken arm, amongst other ingredients.
Arsenic, (As), from the Latin *arsenium*, was used in antiquity for therapeutic purposes, and it is now discarded from present treatments. The interest on the use of arsenic trioxide was recently renewed to use in the treatment of patients with *leucemia promiocelítica aguda*. Arsenic (*yellow auripigment*)[758] it is known since remote times as some of its components, especially its sulphates. Both Dioscorides and Pliny knew its properties; Celsius Aurelianus and Galen knew about its irritating effects, toxic, corrosive parasite action, as well as its virtues against cough, vocal cords affections and dyspnoea (shortness of air). Arab doctors also used compounds of arsenic to inhale, take in pills and potions, and also for external applications.

[756] Koenig, 1979: 108.
[757] Bryan, 1974: 19-24.
[758] From the Persian meaning yellow pigment, Bentley, Ronald; Chasteen, Thomas G., 2002, Arsenic Curiosa and Humanity, The Chemical Educator 7 (2): 51–60, http://192.129.24.144/licensed_materials/00897/sbibs/s0007002/spapers/720051rb.pdf

**Conclusions**

Although Herodotus can be interpreted as being partial in his Histories, book II, (37)[759], we have to agree with his report on the Egypt from the Vth century BC: "They are religious beyond measure, more than any other people; and the following are among their customs" but nevertheless say, that this zeal in religious observance was translated many times in health prophylaxis and its results were beneficial.[760]
This research work aims to produce an up-to-date vision of these practices' study either prophylactic or therapeutic, because these practices involved much more than simple prayers, spells and handicraft potions. This culture defended a system that covered all basic needs; in modern societies, new needs are satisfied by technique. In a society where writing was reserved only to some people and words were considered powerful, this characteristic was enhanced when we analyze the dedication that ancient Egyptians showed in their cults, as not all rose to the knowledge and the power of its use.
According to James Breasted in his studies about the *Edwin Smith Papyrus* [761], there was real medical knowledge as we understand it today, but no records survived from that, that have been found so far; manuals, encyclopaedias or atlases, so that we can prove the distinction between popular beliefs, paranormal elements or magic, and also confirmed scientific practices. The ancients Egyptians did not undermined their cult to the gods whether they had religious or military changes.
Health concerns were assimilated with mythological situations.[762]
The large theological cleavages existing in dominant classes affected nothing in personal piety; the domestic shrines, the women's prayers or the medical-magical therapies for prophylactic purposes.[763] When the gods are satisfied, they thought, order was re-established, the Maat, secured. There were several worshipped gods according to popular requests for treatment of diseases, problems with pregnancy and childbirth, wounds or simply for protection of crops and blessing to ensure fertility.[764] It is sad to recognize the lack of records of all the medical practices once that we have only some papyri, inscriptions in tombs and temples, reflections of diseases in art depictions, but there are no books or medical records *per se*, as Titus Flavius Clemens wrote

[759] Herodotus, 2003: 110.
[760] Frequent depilation, the ablutions undressing the body of bacteria several times in a day, as an example.
[761] Breasted, James Henry, *The Edwin Smith Surgical Papyrus, Volume One: Hieroglyphic transliteration, translation and commentary with eight plates*, University of Chicago, 1930.
[762] Meyer, Smith, 1994: 80.
[763] Still today the cult to pharaonic gods is made at domestic altars in popular Egypt homes, more visible outside the big cities and therefore less exposed to technological evolution and family leisure alternatives.
[764] Imhotep, Sekhmet, Hathor, Taweret, Bes, Osiris.

(known as Clements of Alexandria) when he was in Egypt c. year 200 BC[765] Ancient Egyptians interpreted the causes of misfortunes as exterior agents and so, magic interceded for cure, defending humans against the gods' will; the magician tried to «convince» the forces to assist human requests and, as benefits were conceded, the enemy was confronted invoking the presence of divinities.[766] In summary, all ancient Egyptian daily life was filled with appraising gods, protection requests and treatments, spells to change the course of events, preparation for the afterlife, building the tomb, decorating it and filling it. The interest in preparing afterlife would be, by itself, a way of life, and doing so, the ancient Egyptians glorified death as a passage to something better, and this would allow them to take much more advantage of the earthly life. We cannot therefore dissociate the importance of magic in healthcare, once it there was not a word for medicine; as health was a conjoined concept of: wellbeing, hygiene concerns, material and personal prosperity and having a large family. As it is said in *The Illustrated History of Surgery*, Egyptian medicine was an original mixture of superstition, ceremony and rational thought; nothing was ever done without a prayer to the gods, but always together with active scientific principles.[767] Anyway, and after extense research, we may conclude that it existed a scientific knowledge as we know it today, once there are records of medical practices, reliefs showing the existence of probable surgical instruments and names given to diseases, some still impossible to identify with precision. A university-hospital may have existed, probably located next to the temple of Amenhotep III at West Thebes, where the Colossi of Memnon are. This hypothesis may be sustained by the many statues of Sekhmet found at Karnak excavation sites, and at the Colossi excavation site, these statues should have been erected around the sacred lake in half-moon shape; *isheru*. According to one of the teams at the location, from the Museum de Brooklyn, New York, in the precinct of the temple of Mut there are more than two hundred statues and fragments of statues of Sekhmet.[768] Those could have been placed there, moved from the western bank, to be used in other structures, after the New Kingdom, by Nectanebo I in the same temple that associates Mut and Amun, as Mut was many times associated to Sekhmet, a goddess to whom people directed their prayers whether in causes of war or health. The idea of having existed 730 statues of Sekhmet next to the adobe temple ordered by Amenhotep III brings out the possibility of more statues showing up, being dug out of these surroundings in a near future. According to Zahi Hawass, Chief of the Supreme Council of Antiquities, to National Geographic on March, 14, 2006: «The reason for this large number of Sekhmet statues may be that Amenhotep III was sick and put statues in the temple to heal him».[769] Another theory, from Peter Brand, an Egyptologist at the University of Memphis, Tennessee, USA, in the same piece of news: «One possibility is that the king dedicated all the statues of this goddess in an effort to stave off the disease. » Amenhotep III would have had some dental problems in his middle age and would have ordered to build the temple to placate Sekhmet's wrath and ask her to cure his illnesses; erecting two statues for each day in the year, one for each part, day/night. The Louvre Museum has ten from the dos 575 existing specimens. The Metropolitan Museum of Art of New York has six; dozens are still on open air at Luxor and Karnak sites, next to the temple of Mut and on the Colossi of Memnon site too; two in the Berlin Museum and 21 at the Turin Museum (not counting the ones in private collections that are unknown to the general public). Egyptian medical and health knowledge have contributed to later medicine like the work done by Galen and Hippocrates, among others from the Classical period, some of them quoted in this work as illustrations of Egyptian legacy; and also to Arabic medicine contacting with the West in the century VII.

They have left us with an extraordinary legacy, the ancient Egyptians, and we can now appreciate their artistic, religious, architectonic, scientific and literary beauties, as the Egyptians were the precursors in medicine and not the Greeks. Up to what extent are the civilizations from the Near East so far apart from our one, swamped by Mediterranean influences that, in their turn, owe their progresses to the Egyptians, in science, and medicine? Are not the pharmaceutical prescriptions synthetic copies of medicinal properties extracted from plants and minerals? Are not cosmetics, perfumery and all alternative medicines based on energy transference, phytotherapy, animal substances, accompanying prayers in certain treatments, as they did in ancient Egypt? It will be through analysis and synthesis of work from what is discovered in Egyptian soil, and its interpretation according to their times, as well as the observation of present and deep Egypt what will able researchers to understand motivations and practices common to ancient Egyptians, as well as have any insights of how they

[765] «…hence there are forty-two books of Hermes which are absolutely necessary. Of these, thirty-six, containing all the philosophy of the Egyptians, are learned by the above-mentioned officers: the remaining six, relating to medicine and the constitution of the body, and to its diseases and organs, and to pharmacy and the eyes, and lastly to woman, are learned by the pastophori. », *Stromata*, or *Miscellania* from Clemens of Alexandria, *VI, Chapter IV.—The Greeks Drew Many of Their Philosophical Tenets from the Egyptian and Indian Gymnosophists*: 633. Also in Sharpe, 1863: 35.

[766] Borghouts, 1978: ix.

[767] Sir Roy Calne, 2000: 26.

[768] Joint excavation from the Brooklyn Museum and the John Hopkins University, New York, http://www.brooklynMuseumm.org/features/mut/ e http://digdiary.blogspot.com/ e http://www.jhu.edu/~neareast/egypttoday.html

[769] http://news.nationalgeographic.com/news/2006/03/0314_060314_egypt.html

would have lived then. We cannot, at this point, to attest that it was only science or only magic; the two were in the same concept assisting prophylaxis and therapeutics; a symbiotic relationship, mutually non-exclusive. «A magic acts as much as medicine».[770] In ancient Egypt there was a type of approach to disease as an enemy to avoid and for that it was necessary, in many times, to have external aid. As it is still done today.

**Annex I –Egyptian Flora with medicinal-magical-religious properties**

The aim of this is not an exhaustive list of the Egyptian flora, it is just presented, summarized into known plants and trees[771] those having medicinal/magical/religious[772], of importance in ancient Egypt. Basic properties are described and also some major applications

.

*Aloe vera*

Prospero Alpini reports that women from ancient Egypt perfumed their private parts with aloe vera[773], and that aloe's wood was used to compose treatments for fevers and plagues.[774] Ancient Egyptians called aloe the plant of immortality. Two of the most famous Egyptian queens were fascinated by it; Nefertiti and Cleopatra trusted that *Aloe vera* kept their skin wrinkless and young drinking its juice and bathing with it too.

In 1500 BC Egyptians recorded the use of this plant to treat burns, infections and parasites. They drank its juice and used it to preserve putrefacted bodies. Paintings showing a stereotyped plant may represent aloe; they are dated from since c. 4000 BC and they are found at temples and tombs of ancient Egypt. Aloe is endemic from tropical Africa, where related species are used as antidote to the venom found in wounds.

African hunters rub its gel onto their bodies to reduce perspiration and odours. In ancient Greece scientists considered aloe vera as a universal panacea. C. year 60 remarkable doctors such as Dioscorides and Pliny used this plant to heal wounds, skin abrasions, insect stings, gingiva' bleedings, haemorrhoids, dysentery and also as a purge agent.

Its name comes from the Arabic *alloeh* and the Hebrew *halal*, which means bitter, bitter substance, bitter because of the bitter fluid found inside the leaves of aloe. Vera comes from the Latin *verus*, which means truthful. It relieves migraines, calms down skin eruptions, burns, and ulcers.

Mandrake (*Mandragora officinarum*)

Called by the Arabs *luffâh*, or *beid el-jinn* (devil's eggs). As the majority of *Solanaceae* plants, mandrake contains alkaloids: atropine, hioscine, and others. The plant alone, or boiled down into an alcoholic infusion was used as anaesthesia.[775] Dioscorides speaks about the use of mandrake to produce anaesthesia when patients are burned or cut. Pliny the Elder refers the effect of mandrake's scent as inducing sleep if taken before. Galen alludes to its power of stopping feelings and emotions. A pain killer, imported from Palestine in the New Kingdom. Poisonous and narcotic. The whole plant contains strong alkaloids: hiosciamine, scopolamine, norhiosciamine, mandragorine and atropine; the drink resulting from its maceration (from the root) is thought to be aphrodisiac.[776] Many erotic references to this plant can be found in love poems from ancient Egypt.[777]

Camphor (*Cinnamomun camphour*)

Endemic to East Asia, especially from the island of Formosa, Japan and Meridional China. An insect repellent, used in soap to disguise the smell of certain ingredients, a cerebral and cardiovascular stimulant, an anti-parasitic (gastrointestinal action). Camphor is a secondary metabolite, which in plants, has the effect of inhibiting growth and development of neighbouring plants. It reduces fevers, calms down gingiva when inflamed, and is also a sedative for epilepsy. It treats contusions, muscular pain, and rheumatism.

Cardamomo (*Cardamomum letarria*)

A plant belonging to the family of *cingiberaceas,* a perennial bush identical to ginger. It grows naturally in Sri Lanka and Malabar shores, at an altitude of between 500 to 1000 metres. The fruit is harvested, small capsules which contain from 5 to 9 spherical seeds of a greenish colour. For this reason it is the third species more expensive to obtain after saffron and vanilla. It is used in the manufacture of spiced bread and curry compositions. The Arabs solve cardamom into their coffee as a sign of hospitality. It also calms down flatulence, works as an anti-asthmatic, eases breathing, epilepsy, treats women's diseases, and paralysis.

Cucumber (*Colocynthus citrullus*)

Endemic to India, it has been grown since antiquity in Asia, Africa and Europe. From its large quantity of water it helps to control body temperature and organic processes, offering nutrients to cells and eliminating waste. Good for muscles and skin. It acts upon acne, arthritis, renal disturbances, eczema, fever, excess weight, high or low pressure, hair loss and fluid retention. For its

[770] Referring to magical Greek papyri, in the characterization made by the editors of *The Greek Magical Papyri in Translation, including the Demotic Spells* compiled by Hans Dieter Betz and quoted by Meyer, Smith, 1994: 19.

[771] List of species of fruits and vegetables from Egypt at the digital library of the University College of London: http://www.digitalegypt.ucl.ac.uk/foodproduction/fruits.html

[772] Wessely, 1931:19-26.

[773] Alpin, 2007: 294;

[774] Alpin, 2007: 356; 429; 433; 438

[775] Manniche, 1989: 118.

[776] Del Casal Aretxabaleta, 2001.

[777] Fox, 1997:126.

vitamin A presence it acts upon night blindness, dry skin, fatigue, loss of smell and appetite. Through vitamin E it has action upon cell disrupture and red blood cells, muscular fatigue and cuts on excessive deposit of fat in the muscles. Through potassium it acts upon cardiac arrhythmia, intoxicated kidneys, high blood pressure and general body fatigue. It also acts upon the uric acid, renal and bladder calculi, gout, rheumatisms, chronic constipation and increases diuresis, works upon the stomach, liver and ulcers. Its juice fights skin impurities and it also stimulates appetite and acts as a freshener. It also reduces the sugar present in blood, controlling diabetes.

black pepper (*Piper nigrum*)
Scientists examining the mummy of Ramesses II found traces of this pepper lodged in his nostrils and abdomen.[778]

Anise (*Anethum graveolens*)
Calms down flatulence, relieves dyspepsia, works as a laxative and diuretic. A plant which fights stomach and intestine gases and colic also enabling digestive action using the seeds in an infusion, also used in a mixture for migraines. Some anise leaves and flowers were found in the mummy of Amenhotep II. It also stimulates the milk production in lactant women. Its olive oil, made from its seeds, can be used to rub the head, and kill lice infestations. The same olive oil can be used to rub the abdomen and calm colic.

Fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum*)
It helps respiratory disorders, cleaning the stomach, calming the liver and the pancreas, reducing swellings. As a transdermal plaster it helps treating eye cataracts. In ancient Egypt, fenugreek was used for embalming too. The Romans grew it to feed the cattle and horses; its name comes from the Latin *foenum-grecum* which means Greek hay.

Frankincense (*Boswellia sacra*)
Used to treat throat and larynx infections that bleed, phlegm, asthma, and calming down vomit also. To obtain frankincense, a long longitudinal incision is made on the tree and the juice-like-milk leaks and the cut is increased. In three months the resin acquires consistency, turning into a yellow colour. It is then scraped into baskets from the tree, and even the part already out of the incision, of inferior quality, is used. Grown in the southern Arabia coast in Dhofar area[779], where it is collected by the Bedouin. Its main application is the manufacture of incense. The inhalation of the melted stem relieves both bronchitis and laryngitis. The *kohl*, with which the Egyptians painted their eyes[780], is made of melted frankincense (the charred remains of the burnt frankincense was ground into a black powder), and/or other resins, also used as depilation agent, and from frankincense a paste is made with other herbs to perfume the hands In colder weather times, Egyptians warmed their bedrooms with a fire where they burned incense, frankincense, benzene and aloe wood also. The word incense means originally the aroma given by the smoke of any odourific substance when burned.

Garlic (*Allium sativum*)
The natural anti inflammatory by excellence. It gives vitality, calms down digestion, flatulence, a soft laxative, shrinks haemorrhoids, relieves the body of «spirits» (Herodotus reports that, during the pyramids building the workers were given garlic, onion and radish to chew on, despite there is no inscription at the Giza pyramids which confirms this statement). The bulbs after being transformed into a tea have an action against worms and parasites, treating also hypertension, insect stings casting away snakes and scorpions with its odour, also used in drops for ear pain, atherosclerosis. It is also an antibiotic, tonic, treats colitis, acts as a diuretic. Garlic, besides being food and having anti inflammatory properties was used in Coptic medicine to stimulate the milk production in mothers, treating wounds and also used as laxative together with other ingredients.

Carob (*Ceratonia siliqua*)
Laxative, treating the stomach, an astringent, diuretic, as food; substitute for coffee, food, sweetener and also animal (cattle).

Pomegranate (*Punica granatum)*
It treats intestinal disorders caused by amoebas (caused frequently by polluted Nile waters), through a substance called tannin; gout, cardiac disorders, women diseases, stomach cramps, mouth washing. And also another aphrodisiac. A diuretic, vermifuge (anti helmintic), anti-septic. It treats inflammation in the throat and gums, colic, diarrhoea and intestinal worms.

Celery (*Apium graveolens*)
A laxative, urinary anti-septic, treating the loss of appetite, cleaning blood, easing breathing, fever, enables digestion, reduces swellings, treats arthritis, cleans toxins, acts as a diuretic.

Coriander (*Coriandrum sativum*)
A laxative, aphrodisiac, treating the loss of appetite, easing breathing, helps digestion, regulates absent menstruation, treats colic, stomach aches, migraines, acts as an anti-fungicide, repelling insects. Offered at temples

[778] Manniche, 1989: 136.
[779] Southern Oman, on the eastern border of Yemen
[780] Also effective on eye treatments: Győry, 2006: 2.

for the king; its seeds were found in tombs as Tutankhamun's.

Henna (*Lawsonia inermis*)
Astringent treats diarrhoea, and open wounds; also used as dye.

Qat (*Catha edulis*)
Amore recent plant used in Arabic Egypt. It would have been imported to Egypt through Ethiopia and used as stimulant.[781] Made as an infusion in water or milk sweetened with honey; chewed more frequently, causes addiction, irritability and loss of sexual power in men if consumed in excess (men are the primary consumers anyway or the sole ones); otherwise noted to relieve fatigue and to reduce appetite.

Lotus (*Nymphaea lotus*)
The water lily, white or blue. The white specimen has round petals and the blue specimen pointy petals. It blossoms at sunrise. A symbol of immortality, sexuality and health and a sexual stimulant (not scientifically proven).

Peppermint (*Mentha piperita*)
Calms down flatulence, helps digestion, stops vomit, a breath freshener also. Carminative, eupeptic, a stimulant, antiemetic, anti espasmodic and analgesic. It helps to treat fatigue in general, digestive problems, colic, flatulence, vomit during pregnancy, any intoxication of gastrointestinal origin, hepatic disorders, palpitations, migraine, asthma, bronchitis, sinusitis, dental pain.

White mustard (*Sinapis alba*)
Induces vomit, relieves pain. According to Pliny, in his *Naturalis Historia,* book 20, chapter 87: «Mustard, from which we mentioned three types, when speaking about garden herbs, is classified by Pythagoras among the main plants for purge; as none is better to penetrate the brain and the nostrils. Grounded with vinegar, it is used as an unguent for snake and scorpion stings, neutralizing effectively the venom properties of mushrooms. »

Moringa (*Moringa pterygosperma*)
The oil from this plant is extensively used in ancient Egyptian medicine by itself or as a means of application for curative medicines.[782]

Onion (*Allium cepa*)
Diuretic, induces perspiration, stops colds, calms sciatic pain, and treats cardiovascular problems. Anti inflammatory, antibiotic, antiviral, sedative. Treats respiratory disorders (colds, flu and cough), eliminates urinary pain, diabetes, migraine, asthma, urinary infection (onion juice); anti-bactericide, against bee stings, lowering sugar levels in blood, relieves high pressure, as burns, abscess, digestion, prevents atherosclerosis, constipation, furunculae, chest angina, abrasion, haemorrhoids, hair loss, colic, anti-spasmodic, renal problems, cirrhosis, cosmetic, another aphrodisiac forbidden to priests with celibacy vows. In the pharaonic world it was used in prescriptions to avoid menstruation (*Ebers* 828) and to prevent blood from being «eaten» by a wounded limb (*Ebers* 724). It was also used in mummification, an onion was displayed on the thorax, pelvis or close to the eyes (probably to finish drying out); its use as a snake repellent is also mentioned.

Opium (*Papaver rhoeas*); (*Papaver somniferum*)
There are no records of opium being used as a drug in ancient Egypt in pharaonic times.[783] According to Prosper Alpine[784], the Egyptians ingested opium and had hangovers. A type of 'wine of Crete' was prepared together with pepper and other ingredients. The seeds were crushed to produce a powder to mix with a drinkable fluid serving as anaesthetic, treating insomnia e migraines, respiratory problems, calming pain.

Castor oil (*Rincinus communis*)
Made from castor beans, this oil was used to cast away cockroaches and mosquitoes, to induce childbirth contractions and also as a lamp oil[785]. It was also used for purges three times a month, drinking it mixed with beer. It was also used as laxative and for migraines.[786] It promotes lactation, dissolves cysts, softens nodules, acts as a cervical analgesic, a topic contraceptive, an anti-inflammatory, and calms soared eyesight.

Sesame (*Sesamum indicum*)
Treats asthma.

[781] Cottevieille-Giraudet, 1935:113.
[782] Manniche, 1989: 122-123.

[783] About 1450 BCE opium is prized in Egypt for its medicinal applications as stated in the Ebers Papyrus 782 in a prescription for infant colic: Bardinet, 1995: 360-361; Nunn, 1996:153-6, and poppies were cultivated near Alexandria in the Arab period, c. 650, Hobbs, 1998, Brownstein, 1993. Balabanova links the reference of use of poppy seeds in Ebers papyrus, 782 as having social connotation, Balabanova, 1992.
"Not only is the poppy mentioned as a sedative, but the Ebers papyrus contains a prescription for stilling the pain 'which is caused by worms (in the intestines)'", Thorwald, 1962. "Considerable debate exists over the probability of the opium poppy existing in early dynastic Egypt as well as in Assyria. Gabra, 1956, suggested that the word *shepen* refers to poppy and *shepenen* to the opium poppy. These words appear in most medical papyri and in some papyri devoted to magic, notably the Ebers Papyrus." Emboden, 1995.

[784] Alpin, 2007: 333-341; after a long period (1580-1584) in Cairo, he returns to Venice becoming a doctor for the court. His important botanical studies include: *De medicina Aegyptiorum* (1591) and *De plantis Aegypti* (1592), in the latter describing for the first time the medicinal properties of coffee.
[785] Manniche, 1989:142.
[786] Manniche, 1989:143.

Wheat (*Triticum dicoccon*)
In medicine it was used in bandages. Stimulating hair growth and used in birth prognostics; treating cough, relieving constipation, in eye patches, also relieving swollen legs and also to avoid a pregnancy.[787] The *kamut* is a wheat variety endemic to Egypt and Mesopotamia. It was grown there during thousands of years until being replaced by other varieties of wheat with better production results.

Trees

Conifer Abies (*Abies cilicica*)
A tree which is endemic to Syria. Its oil was used to clean infected wounds. The extracted resin is used as anti-septic material and as an embalming fluid.

Egyptian Plum tree *(Cordia myxa)*
Its name comes from the Greek *mucus*, the pulp of its fruit. This bush from western Indies treated diseases from the lungs. Another specimen from the family, *Cordia sinensis* grows at the oasis from the Western desert close to the border with Sudan, but it is rare (*Täckholm* 1974). This tree was grown in Egypt and its seeds were found at several archaeological sites. They have the size of a round cherry, pointy at the base, like a cup shape.

Aromatic calamus (*Acorus calamus*)
Less referred in medical papyri, it may have been more abundant as oil to perfume the air. It is used in Islamic medicine as treatment for inflammations in the stomach and liver.

Fig tree *(Ficus carica)*
Figs were much appreciated and peasants had monkeys taught to catch them. Fig liquor was much appreciated and was also used as laxative.

Egyptian Mimosa (*Acacia Nilotica*)
Called *senedjet* by the ancient Egyptians. Its wood was used to make furniture. It calms diarrhoea and internal bleedings. Its resin, extracted from the tree, was used to treat burns and mend broken bones as glue (*Hearst Papyrus* 221), It was also used in eye treatments (*Ebers Papyrus* 415), wounds (*Edwin Smith Papyrus* 46) and dermatological diseases (*Ebers Papyrus* 105), its' seeds cured finger and toe wounds (*Hearst Papyrus* 191, 194), and 'refreshed the vessels' (*Hearst Papyrus* 238, 249) also used as an ingredient for treatment of the mysterious *aaa* disease (*Hearst Papyrus* 83).

Palm tree *argun* (*Medemia argun*)
With a fruit in the shape of an ellipse which is eatable, about 4cm long; this tree still exists today in Sudan. It was an ornamental tree in ancient Egypt and its fruits were found in tombs from the Vth Dynasty.[788]

Palm tree (*Phoenix dactylifera*)
This tree grows in Egypt since pre historical times and its fruits are eaten fresh or dried. The fruits are used for confection of liquors; a type of wine can be made from dates and its juice used as sweetener. This 'wine' was also used to wash bodies in mummification procedures. The process of fermentation of this drink was similar to wine manufacture as the fruits were pressed and the fluid left to ferment. Dates were also used as coin; as payment such as were other food in antiquity. In medicine its fruits or juice were used in potions, suppositories, unguents and pumices.[789]

Papyrus (*Cyperus papyrus*)
Dried papyrus was used to expand and dry fistulae and to open abscesses for the applications of curative medicines; burnt papyrus acted as cauterizing agent for wounds.[790]

Vineyard (*Vitis vinifera)*
Raisins were used in the kitchen and as medicinal ingredients.[791] Anti cancerigenous, antitumoral, antioxidant, hepatoprotector, vessel protector. Diminuishes the quantity of free radicals.

Juniper (*juniperus phoenicea; juniperus drupacea*)
Digestive, calms pains, calms stomach cramps. It is an anti inflammatory plant not to be used by whoever has renal problems, as it can aggravate the disease.

**Bibliography**

**General Bibliography**

Aldred, Cyril, (Portuguese version by J. D. Garcia Domingues), 1966, *The Egyptians*, Editorial Verbo, Lisboa

Araújo, Luís Manuel de, (dir.), 2001, *Dicionário do Antigo Egipto*, Editorial Caminho, Lisboa

Baines, John, Malek, Jaromir, 1994, *Atlas of Ancient Egypt*, Equinox Books, New York

Budge, E. A. Wallis, 1994, *Egyptian Religion*, Barnes & Noble Books, New York

Campillo, Domènec, 2001, *Introducción a la paleopatologia*, Bellaterra arqueología, Barcelona

[787] Manniche, 1989:153.

[788] Manniche, 1989:119.
[789] Manniche, 1989:133-134.
[790] Evans, 2002.
[791] Janick, 2002,
http://www.hort.purdue.edu/newcrop/history/lecture06/lec06.html

Cuenca-Estrella, Manuel, Barba, Raquel, 2004, *La Medicina en el Antiguo Egipto*, Alterabán Ediciones, Madrid

Daglio, Cristiano, 2005, *La Medicina dei Faraoni*, *Malattie, ricette e superstizioni dalla farmacopea egizia*, Ananke, Torino

David, A. Rosalie, 1982, *The Ancient Egyptians*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, London

Della Monica, Madeleine, 1980, *La Classe Ouvrière sous les Pharaons. Étude du Village de Deir el-Medineh*, Librairie D'Amérique et D'Orient, Paris

Denon, Dominique Vivant, 2004, *Viagem ao Baixo e Alto Egypt*, Publicações Europa-América, Lisboa

Ebeid, N. I., 1999, *Egyptian Medicine in the Days of the Pharaohs*, The General Egyptian Book Organization, Cairo

Faulkner, Raymond Oliver, 1972, *The Ancient Egyptian Book of the Dead*, University of Texas Press

Filer, Joyce, *Disease*, 1994, University of Texas Press, Austin

Fowden, Garth, 1993, *The Egyptian Hermes, A Historical Approach to the late Pagan Mind*, Princeton University Press, New Jersey

Galen, 2003, *Sobre las facultades Del Alma Siguen Los Temperamentos Del Cuerpo*, Libraria Clásica Gredos, Madrid

Gardiner, Alan, 2005, *Egyptian Grammar; Being an Introduction to the Study of Hieroglyphs*. 3rd ed. Revised, Griffith Institute, Ashmolean Museum, Oxford

Halioua, Bruno, Zuskind, Bernard, 2005, *Medicine in the Days of the Pharaohs*, Cambridge, Massachusetts, London

Herodotus, 2003, *The Histories, II*, Penguin Books, London

Jonckheere, Frans, 1947, *Le Papyrus médical Chester Beatty (La médecine égyptienne no* 2), Editions Fondation Egyptologique Reine Elizabeth, Bruxelles

Jonckheere, Frans, 1958, *Les Médecins de L'Égypte Pharaonique*, Édition de la Fondation Égyptologique Reine Élisabeth, Bruxelles

Lefebvre, G., 1952, *Tableau des parties du corps humain mentionnées par les Egyptiens, Supplément aux Annales du Service des Antiquités*, Cahier 17, IFAO, Le Caire

Lichtheim, Miriam, 2006, *Ancient Egyptian Literature*, Vol. I, University of California Press, London

Lichtheim, Miriam, 1980, *Ancient Egyptian Literature: A Book of Readings: Late Period* Vol. III, University of California Press, London

Lisboa, João Vieira, 1978, *A medicina do Egipto antigo*, separata do Boletim Clínico dos Hospitais Civis de Lisboa, Vol. 38, 1-4:267-289

Nunn, John F., 1996, *Ancient Egyptian Medicine*, University of Oklahoma Press, Red River Books, London

Pliny The Elder, 2004, *Natural History: A Selection*, Penguin Books, London

Plutarco, *Isis e Osiris*, 2001, Edições Fim de Seculo, Lisboa

Reeves, Carole, 1992, *Egyptian Medicine*, Shire Egyptology 15, British Library Cataloguing, Shire Publications, Buckinghamshire

Ruffer, Marc Armand, 1921, *Studies in the Paleopathology of Egypt*, edited by Roy L. Moodie, The University of Chicago Press, Chicago

Sales, José das Candeias, 1999, *As Divindades Egipcias, uma chave para a compreensão do Egipto antigo*, Editorial Estampa, Lisboa

Shaw, Ian e Nicholson, Paul T., 2000, *Ancient Egyptian Materials and Technology*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Shaw, Ian, 2000, *The Oxford History of Ancient Egypt*, Oxford University Press, Oxford

Sigerist, Henry E., 1967, *A History of Medicine, I, Primitive and Archaic Medicine,* New York, Oxford University Press

Thorwald, Jurgen, 1962, *Science and Secrets of Early Medicine*, *Egypt, Mesopotamia, India, China, Mexico,* Thames & Hudson, London

Trindade Lopes, Maria Helen, 1991, *O Livro dos Mortos do antigo Egipto*, Assírio & Alvim, Lisboa

Waddell, L. A., 1930, *Egyptian civilization, its Sumerian origin and royal chronology; and Sumerian origin of Egyptian hieroglyphs*, Luzac, London

Walker, James H., 1996, *Studies in Ancient Egyptian Anatomical Terminology*, The Australian Center for Egyptology, Studies 4, Aris and Philips, Warminster

**Egyptian Collections' catalogues**

*5,000 Years of Egyptian Art, The Diploma Galleries, Royal Academy of Art, London, 22 June to 12 August*, 1962, The Arts Council, Shenvall Press, London

*Ancient Art Gifts from The Norbert Schimmel Collection*, 1992, The Metropolitan Museum of Art

Allen, James P., 2005, *The Art of Medicine in Ancient Egypt*, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Yale University Press, New York

Bongioanni, Alessandro e Croce, Maria Sole, (ed), 2003, *The Treasures of Ancient Egypt from the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, The Rizzoli Art Guides*, Vercelli, New York

Desroches-Noblecourt, Christiane, 1967, Commissaire Général de l'Exposition *Toutankhamun et son temps*, Petit Palais, Ministère d'État Affaires Culturelles, Ville de Paris

*Egyptian Art*, 2001, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Winter 1983/84

*Egypt's Golden Age: The Art of Living in the New Kingdom 1558-1085 B.C., Catalogue of the Exhibition*, 1982, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston

Fazzini, Richard A., Roman, James F., Cody, Madeleine E., 2005, *Art for Eternity, Masterworks from Ancient Egypt*, Brooklyn Museum of Art, Scala Publishers, New York

Germond, Philippe, 2005, *The Symbolic World of Egyptian Amulets*, 5 Continents Editions, Milan

Guidotti, Maria Cristina, 2001, *Le Mummie del Museo Egizio di Firenze, Maat, Materiali del Museo Egizio di Firenze*.1, Giunti Gruppo Editoriale, Firenze

Lambelet, Riesterer, 1995, *Egyptian Museum Cairo*, Lehnert & Landrock, Cairo

Lenoir, (ed.), September 2005, *Le Monde des religions hors-série, 20 clés pour comprendre les religions de l'Egypte ancienne*

Mangado, María Luz, (ed.), 2005, *Vida y Muerte en el Antiguo Egipto. Del Arte Faraónico al Faro de Alejandría, Catálogo de la exposición*, Xacobeo, Caixanova

Honeyli, Filippo, (ed), 2006, *A Grande Historia da Arte, 6. Arte Egipcia*, Publico, Porto

Moorey, P. R. S., 2000, *Ancient Egypt*, Ashmolean Museum, University of Oxford

*Mummification Museum*, 1997, Luxor, Ministry of Culture, Supreme Council of Antiquities

Nagy, István, 1999, *Guide to the Egyptian Collection*, Museum of Fine Arts, Budapest

O'Neill, John P., (ed.), 2005, *The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Egypt and the Ancient Near East*, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

Roccati, Alessandro, 2003, *Museo Egizio Torino*, nr.1 Nuova Serie, Itinerari dei Musei, Gallerie, Scavi e Monumenti d'Italia, Libreria dello Stato, Istituto Poligrafico e Zecca Dello Stato, Roma

Roehrig, Catharine H., 2002, *Life Along the Nile, Three Egyptians of Ancient Thebes*, The Metropolitan Museum of Art

Roveri, Anna Maria Donadoni, 2001, *Museo Egizio*, Barisone Editore, Torino

Russmann, Edna R., 2001, *Eternal Egypt, Masterworks of Ancient Art from the British Museum*, American Federation of Arts, London

*The Gods of Ancient Egypt, permanent exhibition in the Kraców Archaeological Museum*, Kraców, 2003

*Toutankhamun et son temps*, Petit Palais, Ministère d'État Affaires Culturelles, Ville de Paris, 1967

*The British Museum Book of Ancient Egypt*, The British Museum Press, London, 2007

Vassilika, Eleni, 1999, *Egyptian Art*, Fitzwilliam Museum Handbooks, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Ziegler, Christiane, Letellier, Bernadette, Delange, Elisabeth, Pierrat-Bonnefois, Geneviève, Barbotin, Christophe e Étienne, Marc, 1997, *Louvre, Les Antiquités égyptiennes I*, Réunion des Musées Nationaux, Alençon

**Articles**

Arata, Luigi, 2004, *Nepenthes and Cannabis in Ancient Greece, Janus Head*, 7, 1, Trivium Publications, Amherst, New York, 34-49
http://www.janushead.org/7-1/Arata.pdf

Brown, Terry, 2000, *Ancient Egyptian Medical Practices and Rites, Inscriptions, The Newsletter of the friends of the Egypt Centre, Swansea*, 3: 8-9

http://www.swan.ac.uk/egypt/Friends/inscriptions3.pdf

Ghalioungui, Paul, 1968, *La notion de maladie dans les textes égyptiens et ses rapports avec la théorie humorale, BIFAO* 66: 37-48
http://www.ifao.egnet.net/doc/PubEnLigne/BIFAO/b.php?fic=Bifao066_art_03.pdf

Lewis, Napthali, June 1965, *Exemption of Physicians From Liturgy*, The Bulletin of the American Society of Papyrologists, Vol. 2, n.3: 87-92
http://quod.lib.umich.edu/cgi/t/text/pageviewer-idx?c=basp;cc=basp;view=image;rgn=main;node=0599796.0002.003%3A3;idno=0599796.0002.003;seq=7

Malomo, A. O., Idowu, O. E., Osuagwu, F. C., 2006, Lessons from History: Human Anatomy, from the Origin to the Renaissance, *International Journal of Morphology*, 24 (1): 99-104

Soriano, Guillermo Calvo, 2003, *La medicina en el antiguo Egipto, Paedaytrica*, 5, 1:44-50,
http://sisbib.unmsm.edu.pe/BvRevistas/Paedaytrica/v05_n1/EnPDF/med_antig_Egypt.pdf

Sullivan, Richard, 1995, *A brief Journey into medical care and disease in Ancient Egypt, Journal of the Royal Society of Medicine*, 88: 141-145

Tunny, Jennifer Ann, 2001, *The Health of Ptolemy II Philadelphus*, The Bulletin of the American Society of Papyrologists, Vol. 38, Issue: 1-4, 119-134
http://quod.lib.umich.edu/cgi/t/text/pageviewer-idx?c=basp;cc=basp;q1=ptolemy;rgn=full%20text;view=image;seq=00000121;idno=0599796.0038.001;node=0599796.0038.001%3A14

Wilcox, Robert A. e Whitham, Emma M., 2003, *The Symbol of Modern Medicine: Why One Snake Is More Than Two, Annals of Internal Medicine*, 138: 673-677

**WWW**

Budge, Sir E. A. Wallis, 1920, *By Nile and Tigris: A Narrative of Journeys in Egypt and Mesopotamia on Behalf of the British Museum Between the Years 1886 and 1913*, Vol. 1, London, John Murray
http://fax.libs.uga.edu/DS49xB8x1920/1f/by_nile_and_tigris_v1.pdf

Bulletin of the American Society of Papyrologists
http://quod.lib.umich.edu/b/basp/

Castel, Elisa, Gran Diccionario de Mitología Egipcia, 2004
http://www.Egyptlogia.com/content/view/462/73/io

Clemens d'Alexandria, *Stromata*, ou *Miscellania*,
http://www.ccel.org/ccel/schaff/anf02.vi.iv.html

Corbella, Jacint, *La medicina en el Antiguo Egipto,* http://www.egiptologia.com/medicine/medicine/medicine.htm

Dominique-Vivant Denon
http://www.culture.gouv.fr/culture/actualites/celebrations2000/vdenon.htm
http://www.egypt.edu/feuilleton/denon/denon01.htm
http://www.napoleonica.org/denon/denon_bio.html

Digital Hippocrates, A collection of Ancient Medical texts (Aretaios, Celso, Galen, Hippocrates)
http://www.chlt.org/sandbox/dh/

Castel, E., *Gran Diccionario de Mitología Egipcia*
http://www.Egyptlogia.com/content/view/462/73/

Ikram, Salima, *Rock the Oasis*, Archaeology, Archaeological Institute of America, March 2006, http://www.archaeology.org/online/interviews/ikram/

Instituto Oriental de Chicago:
http://www-oi.uchicago.edu

Karolinska Institutet, Sweden:
http://www.mic.ki.se/Egypt.html

Merck Manual Online:
http://www.merck.com/mmpe/index.html;
http://www.manualmerck.net/?url=/Articles/%3Fid%3D210%26cn%3D1747

Robert H. Wilkins, MD, Division of Neurosurgery, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, North Carolina:
http://www.neurosurgery.org/cyberMuseum/pre20th/ePapyrus.html

Sameh, M. Arab, Medicine in Ancient Egypt, Arab World Books Articles,
2000: http://www.arabworldbooks.com/articles8c.htm;
2006:
http://www.edfeg.com/index.php?page=ancient_med_inst

Schøyen Collection
http://schoyencollection.com/smallercollect.htm#2634

Sharpe, Samuel, 1863, *Egyptian Mythology and Egyptian Christianity*, *The Religion of Upper Egypt*, J.R. Smith, London
http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/emec/index.htm

University do Minnesota, USA:
http://www.mnsu.edu/eMuseum/prehistory/egypt/dailylife/diet_egypt.htm

University de Birmingham, UK, Ahmés Labib Pahor:

http://medweb.bham.C.
A..uk/histmed/egypt_pahor.HTML

University de Indiana, USA
http://www.indayna.edu/~ancmed/egypt.Htm

University College London, *A caution on reading the Ancient Egyptian writings on health*, 2002, http://www.digitalegypt.ucl.ac.uk/med/healingdraft.htm

U.S. National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, Maryland, USA
http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/betweenz/query.fcgi?CMD=Pager&DB=pmc

Wilkinson, Sir Gardner, 1847, *Hand-Book for Travellers in Egypt including descriptions of the course of the Nile to the Second Cataract, Alexandria, Cairo, The Pyramids, and Thebes, the Overland transit to India, the Peninsula of Mount Sinai, The Oases, &c*., being a new edition, corrected and condensed of Modern Egypt and Thebes by London: John Murray, Albemarle Street; Paris, Galignani; Stassin & Xavier; Malta, Muir,
http://dspace.rice.edu/xml/1911/9190/496/WilEgyp.tei_full.html

**Hieroglyphic sources:**

Ebeid, N. I., 1999, *Egyptian Medicine in the Days of the Pharaohs*, 96-98, The General Egyptian Book Organization, Cairo

Faulkner, Raymond O., 2006, *A Concise Dictionary of Middle Egyptian*, Griffith Institute, Oxford

Gardiner, Alan, 2005, *Egyptian Grammar; Being an Introduction to the Study of Hieroglyphs*, Griffith Institute, Ashmolean Museum, Oxford

Nunn, John F., 1996, *Ancient Egyptian Medicine*, University of Oklahoma Press, Red River Books, London

Walker, James H., 1996, *Studies in Ancient Egyptian Anatomical Terminology*, The Australian Center for Egyptology: Studies 4, Aris and Philips, England

**Software**

WinGlyph for Windows 1.1 CCER, 1991-1994

**Chemical symbols:**

Sharp, D.W.A., 2003, *The Penguin Dictionary of Chemistry*, Penguin Books, Longman Group, Ltd, London

**Introduction, State of the art, the investigation of pathology patterns through mummified human remains and art depictions from ancient Egypt**

Ruffer, Marc Armand, 1921, *Studies in the Paleopathology of Egypt*, The University of Chicago Press

Sakula, A., 1983, *Augustus Bozzi Granville (1783-1872): London physician-accoucheur and Italian patriot, Journal of the Royal Society of Medicine*, October, 76, 10: 876–882

Sandison, A. T., 1967, *Sir Marc Armand Ruffer (1859-1917) pioneer of Paleopathology, Medical History*, April; 11, 2: 150–156

**1.Chapter: Sources of Information; Medical and Magical Papyri**

Bardinet, Thierry, 2001, *Les Papyrus Médicaux de L'Égypte Pharaonique*, Fayard, Paris

Borghouts, J. F., 1978, *Ancient Egyptian Magical Texts*, Brill, Leiden

Breasted, James Henry, 1922, *The Edwin Smith Papyrus, a preliminary account*, University of Chicago, Chicago

Bryan, Cyril P., 1974, *Ancient Egyptian Medicine: The Ebers Papyrus*, Ares Publishers, Chicago

Chassinat, Émile, 1921, *Un papyrus médical copte*, *Mémoires publiés par les membres de l'Institut français d'archéologie orientale du Caire* 32, IFAO, Le Caire

Gardiner, Alan H, 1955, *The Ramesseum Papyri*, Oxford

Iversen, Erik, 1939, *Papyrus Carlsberg NO. VIII with some remarks on the Egyptian origin of some popular birth prognoses*, Ejnar Munksgaard, Kobenhavn

Leitz, Christian, 1999, *Magical and Medical Papyri of the New King*dom, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Mercer, Samuel A. B., 1952, *The Pyramid Texts*, Longmans, Green & CO., New York, London, Toronto
http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/pyt/index.htm

Pack, Roger, A., 1965, *The Greek and Latin Literary Texts from Greco-Roman Egypt*, The University of Michigan Press, Ann Arbor

Pestman, P., 1982, *Who were the owners, in the Community of Workmen of the Chester Beatty Papyri?,* R. Demaree and J. Janssen, Gleanings from Deir el-Medina, 155-172, Leiden

Quirke, Stephen and Collier, Mark, edited by, 2004, *The UCL Lahun Papyri: Religious, Literary. Legal,*

*Mathematical and* Medical, BAR International 1209, Archaeopress, Oxford

**Articles**

Derchain, Philippe, 1959, *Le Papyrus Salt 825 (B.M.10051) et la cosmologie égyptienne, BIFAO* 58: 73-80
http://www.ifao.egnet.net/doc/PubEnLigne/BIFAO/b.php?fic=Bifao058_art_09.pdf

Fisher, Ricardo F. Gonzalez, Shaw, Patricia L. Flowers, 2005, *El Papiro quirúrgico de Edwin Smith, Historia y filosofía de la medicine, Anales Médicos del Asociación Médica del American British Cowdray Hospital*, 50,1:43-48
http://www.medigraphic.com/pdfs/abc/bc-2005/bc051i.pdf

Ghalioungui, Paul, 1975, *Les plus anciennes femmes-médecins de l'histoire*, *BIFAO* 75 :159-164
http://www.ifao.egnet.net/doc/PubEnLigne/BIFAO/b.php?fic=Bifao075_art_09.pdf

Gonçalves, Francolino J., August 2003, *O Antigo Testamento e a Sexualidade (*II), revista do Instituto São Tomás de Hereno, Conwind e Centre Culturel Dominicano de Semana de Teologia em Fátima
http://www.triplov.com/ista/fatima_2003/francolino/francol_01.html

Lawson, Jack, N., 2007, Divination and Obsessive-Compulsive Disorder: A Problem of Perspective? Part II, *Le Journal des Médecines Cunéiformes*, 9: 23-42

Leach, Bridget, 2006, *A Conservation History of the Ramesseum Papyri*, The Journal of Egyptian Archaeology, Vol. 92: 225-240

Lefebvre, Gustave, 1958, *Observations sur le papyrus Ramesseum V*, *BIFAO* 57 :173-182
http://www.ifao.egnet.net/doc/PubEnLigne/BIFAO/b.php?fic=Bifao057_art_11.pdf

Lopez Espinosa, José Antonio, May-June 2002, *Una rareza bibliográfica universal: el Papyrus medical de Edwin Smith*, *ACIMED*, vol.10, 3: 9-10
ISSN 1024-9435

Perraud, Milena, October-November 2006, *Les papyrus médicaux, Toutankhamun magazine*, 29: 41-44

Ritner, Robert K., 2000, *Innovations and Adaptations in Ancient Egyptian Medicine*, *JNES* 59, 107-117

**WWW**

Les papyrus médicaux d'Égypte
http://www.egypt.edu/egypte/bibliographies/thematiques/textes/papyrusmedicaux/papyrusmedicaux01.htm

New medical Papyrus from the Louvre,
*http://web.culture.fr/culture/actualites/dossiers-presse/papyrus2007/dp-papyrus.pdf*

Rodríguez, Ángel Sánchez, 2003, *Papiros medicos, textos medicos, Papyrus Ebers 128, 188 y 251, Papyrus Edwin Smith 4 y 47, Anatomía y Fisiología*, versão online de *La Literatura en el Egipto Antiguo Breve antología*, Egiptomanía S.L.,
http://www.Egiptomania.com/literatura/medicos3.htm

***Ebers Papyrus***

http://www.hieroglyphen2.de/Wreszinski3/html/blattern_0.html

Badiola, Isabel Rodríguez, *Apuntes sobre el Papiro Ebers,* 43-56, Instituto de Estudios del Antiguo Egipto, Madrid,
http://www.institutoestudiosantiguoEgipto.com/Papiro_ebers.htm

***Edwin Smith Papyrus***

Araújo, Adauto, Ferreira, Luis Fernando, 1997, Paleoparasitology of Schistosomiasis. *Memórias Instituto Oswaldo Cruz*, Vol. 92, 52008-10-05: 717-717,
http://www.scielo.br/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S0074-02761997000500028&lng=&nrm=iso >

David, Rosalie, 2008, *Egyptian Mummies and Modern Science*, Cambridge University Press

Davis, A., 2000, The Professor Gerald Webbe Memorial lecture: Global control of schistosomiasis, Meeting London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine Meeting at Keppel Street London, 12 April 2000, *Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, Vol. 94, 6, November-December 2000: 609-615

Feldman, Robert P., Goodrich, James T., 1999, The Edwin Smith Surgical Papyrus, Child's Nervous System, Classics in Pediatric Neurosurgery, 6-7, 15, 281-284

Kloos, Helmut, David, Rosalie, 2002, The Paleoepidemiology of Schistosomiasis in Ancient Egypt, *Human Ecology Review*, 9, 1: 14-29

Petrie, Flinders W. M., 1890, *Kahun, Gurob and Hawara with twenty-eight plates*, London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner, and Co., London
http://www.kahun.ucl.ac.uk/resources/kahun/title.htm

Sanchez, Gonzalo Moreno, Burridge, Alwyn Louise, July 2007, Decision making in head injury management in the Edwin Smith Papyrus, *Journal of Neurosurgery*, Vol. 23, 1: 1-9

***Carlsberg Papyri***

The Papyrus Carlsberg Collection, http://webarkiv.hum.ku.dk/cni/papcoll/pap_bibl.html

***London and Leiden Papyri***

Griffith, Francis Llewellyn e Thompson, Herbert, 1904, *The Demotic Magical Papyrus of London and Leiden*, H. Grevel & Co, London, http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/dmp/dmp00.htm

Several Papyri
http://www.medizinische-papyri.de/html/medizinische_papyri.html

***Tebtunis Papyri***
http://tebtunis.berkeley.edu/collection/imagesindex.html

Images from Papyri *fac-similes* (Columbia University, USA)
http://www.columbia.edu/cu/lweb/projects/digital/apis/

Griffith, F. LL., 1898, *The Petrie Papyri, Hieratic Papyri from Kahun and Gurob*, (ed.), London, Bernard Quaritch http://library.case.edu/ksl/ecoll/books/grihie00/grihie00.html

Flinders Petrie, W. M., 1890, *Kahun, Gurob, and Hawara,* The University of Chicago Library, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner, and Co., London
http://efts.lib.uchicago.edu/cgi-bin/eos/eos_title.pl?callnum=DT73.K3P5_cop1

Records of the Past, Series 1 and Series 2, 12 Volumes, 1875-1899, Vol. X, *The Magic Papyrus of the Harris Collection, translated by François Chabas*, http://www.brainfly.net/html/books/rop0161.pdf

Schoff, Wilfred H., 1925, review of *Un papyrus medical copte by M. Emile Chassinat*, Journal of the American Oriental Society, 45: 76-82

***Anonymus Londinensis***

Huffman, Carl A., 1993, *Philolaus of Croton: Pythagorean and Presocratic: a Commentary on the Fragments and Testimonia with Interpretive Essays*, Cambridge University Press

***Borgia Papyrus***

Bromiley, Geoffrey W., 1995, *International Standard Bible Encyclopedia*: K-P, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing

**2. Ostraca**

Royal Ontario Museum, 1913, *Theban ostraca: Edited from the originals, now mainly in the Royal Ontario Museum of Archaeology, Toronto, and the Bodleian Library*, Oxford, http://www.archive.org/download/thebyearstracaedi00royauoft/thebyearstracaedi00royauoft.pdf

**3. Mummies**

Adams, Barbara, 1998, *Egyptian Mummies*, Shire Publications, UK

Aufderheide, Arthur C., 2003, *The Scientific Study of Mummies*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Booth, Abraham, 1831, *A description of the ancient art of embalming practiced by the Egyptians: with an account of the Egyptian mummy, now exhibiting, which is divested of its bandages,* Robinett, London

Bucaille, Maurice, 1989, *Mummies of the Pharaohs, Modern Medical Investigations*, St. Martin's Press, New York

Buikstra, J.E., Baker, B.J., Cook, D.C., 1993, *What Disease Plagues the Ancient Egyptians? A Century of Controversy Considered*, Biological Anthropology and the Study of Ancient Egypt, W, V. Davies and R. Walter, British Museum Press, London

Sir Roy Calne, 2000, *The Illustrated History of Surgery*, Routledge, London

Cockburn, Aidan, Edited by, Eve Cockburn and Theodore A. Reyman, 1998, *Mummies, Disease & Ancient Cultures*, 2, Cambridge University Press

David, Rosalie, Tapp, Edmund, 1993, *The Mummy's Tale, The Scientific and Medical Investigation of Natsef-Amun, Priest in the Temple at Karnak*, St. Martin's Press, New York

David, Rosalie, Archbold, Rick, 2000, *Conversations with Mummies New Light on the Ancient Egyptians*, Harper Collins, London

Finch, J. L., *Prosthesis or Restoration? A Detailed Study of the Left Forearm of Durham Mummy*, 2005, DUROM 1999.32.1, MSc Thesis, University of Manchester

Fleming, Stuart, Fishman, Bernard, O'Connor, David, Silverman, David, 1980, *The Egyptian Mummy: Secrets*

*and Science*, The University Museum, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

Harris, James E., Weeks, Kent, R., 1973, *X-Raying The Pharaohs*, Charles Scribner's Sons, USA

Leek, F. Filce, 1972, *The Human Remains from the Tomb of Tut'ankhamūn*, the Griffith Institute, Oxford

Lucas, Alfred, 1911, *Preservative materials used by the ancient Egyptians in Embalming*, Survey Department paper nº 12, Ministry of Finance, Egypt, Cairo

Moodie, Roy Lee, 1931, *Roentgenologic studies of Egyptian and Peruvian mummies, Field Museum of Natural History, Anthropology Memoirs*, Vol. 3, Chicago

Ockinga, Boyo, 1996, *Macquarie Theban Tombs Project: TT 148 the Tomb of Amenemope, The Bulletin of the Australian Centre for Egyptology*, 7

Pettigrew, Thomas Joseph, 1838, *Account of the examination of the mummy of Pet-maut-ioh-mes: brought from Egypt by the late John Gosset, Esq. and now deposited in the Museum in the island of Jersey/ communicated to the Society of Antiquaries by T. J. Pettigrew*, J.B. Nichols and Son, London

Podzorski, Patricia V., 1990, *Their Bones Shall not Perish, An examination of Predynastic Human Skeletal Remains from Naga-ed-Der in Egypt*, SIA Publishing

Polish Academy of Arts and Sciences, 2001, *Mummy Results of Interdisciplinary Examination of the Egyptian Mummy of Aset-iri-khet-es from the Archaeological Museum in Cracow*, Cracow

Pott, P., 1779, *Remarks on that kind of palsy of the lower limbs is frequently found to accompany a curvature of the spine*, London, J. Johnson

Prescott, Philip, 1924, *Egyptian mummies: influence on civilization's development*, The Evening Star and Daily Herald, London, Friday January 25

Quartiellers, D. Rodolfo del Castillo, 1909, *Momificación y Embalsamamiento en tiempo de los faraones*, Revista de Medicine y Cirugía Prácticas, Madrid

Sharpe, Samuel, 1858, *The triple mummy case of Aroeri-Ao, an Egyptian priest, in Dr. Lee's Museum at Hartwell House, Buckinghamshire drawn by Joseph Bonomi and described by Samuel Sharpe*, Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans and Roberts, London

Smith, G. Elliot, 2000, *Service des Antiquités de L'Egypte, Catalogue General Antiquités Egyptiennes du Musée du Caire, ns 61051-61100, The Royal Mummies*, Le Caire, Imprimerie de L'institut Français D'archéologie Orientale, 1912, Duckworth, London

Spindler, Konrad, Wilfing, Harald, Rastbichler-Zissernig, Elisabeth, Nothdurfter, Hans, 1996, *Human Mummies: A Global Survey of Their Status and the Techniques of Conservation*, Springer

Taylor, John, H., 2004, *Mummy: the inside story*, The British Museum Press

Winlock, H. E., 2001, *Materials used at the embalming of king Tut-Ankh-Amun*, Ayer Company Publishers, Inc., North Stratford, reprinted by permission of the Metropolitan Museum of Art de New York

**Articles**

Bagnall, R., Frier, Bruce W., 2006, *The demography of Roman Egypt*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Brier, Bob, Wade, e Ronald S., January 2001, *Surgical procedures during ancient Egyptian mummification,* Chungara (Arica), vol. 33, n.1: 117-123
ISSN 0717-7356

Brier, Bob, Zimmermann, Michael, 2000, *The Remains of Queen Weret* Chungara (Arica), Vol. 32, no.1: 23-26
ISSN 0717-7356

Bruschi, Fabrizio, Masetti, Massimo, Locci, Maria Teresa, Ciranni, Rosalba, Fornaciari, Gino, 2006, *Cysticercosis in an Egyptian Mummy of the Late Ptolemaic Period American Journal Tropical Medicine Hygiene*, 74: 598-599

Cartmell, Larry W., Weems, Cheryl, July 2001, *Overview of Hair Analysis: A Report of Hair Analysis from Dakhleh Oasis, Egypt*, Chungara (Arica), 33, 2: 289-292
ISSN 0717-7356

Cesarani, Federico, Martina, Maria Cristina, Grilletto, Renato, Boano, Rosa, Roveri, Anna Maria Donadoni, Capussotto, Valter, Giuliano, Andrea, Celia, Maurizio, Gandini, Giovanni, 2004, *Facial Reconstruction of a Wrapped Egyptian Mummy Using MDCT,* American Journal Roentgenology, 183: 755-758

Cesarani, Federico, Martina, Maria Cristina, Ferraris, Andrea, Grilletto, Renato, Boano, Rosa, Marochetti, Elisa Fiore, Donadoni, Anna Maria, Gandini, Giovanni, 2003, *Whole-Body Three-Dimensional Multi-detector CT of 13 Egyptian Human Mummies,* American Journal Roentgenology, 180: 597-606

Colombini, Maria Perla, Modugno, Francesca, Silvano, Flora, Onor, Massimo, 2000, *Characterization of the*

*Balm of an Egyptian Mummy from the Seventh Century B.C.* , *Studies in Conservation*, Vol. 45, 1: 19-29

Currie, Katie, April 2006, *Sections of mummy – Histological Investigation of Ancient Egyptian Remains*, The Biomedical Scientist: 328-331
http://www.ibms.org/pdf/bs_articles_2006/sections_of_mummy_apr06.pdf

David, A. Rosalie, *5000 Years of Schistosomiasis in Egypt*, Chungara (Arica), 2000, vol.32, 1: 133-135
ISSN 0717-7356

David, A. Rosalie, 2001, *Benefits and Disadvantages of some Conservation Treatments for Egyptian Mummies,* Chungara (Arica), Vol.33: 113-115
ISSN 0717-7356

Guiffra, Valentina, Fornaciari, Gino, Ciranni, Rosalba, 2006, *A New Case of Ancient Restoration on an Egyptian Mummy, The Journal of Egyptian Archaeology*, Vol. 92: 274-278

Kieser, Jules, Dennison, John, Anson, Dimitri, Doyle, Terry e Laing, Raechel, 2004, *Spiral computed tomographic study of a pre-Ptolemaic Egyptian mummy*, *Anthropological Science* Vol. 112: 91-96

Marx, Myron, D'Auria, Sue H., March 1986, *CT Examination of eleven Egyptian mummies*, *RadioGraphics*, 6, 2: 321-330

Nerlich, A., Zink, A., 2001, Leben und Krankheit im alten Agypten. *Bayerisches Arzteblatt,* 8**,** 373-376

Rabino Massa, Emma, Cerutti, Nicoletta e Marin D. Savoia, A., 2000, *Malaria in Ancient Egypt: Paleoimmunological Investigation on Predynastic Mummified Remains,* Chungara (Arica), Vol.32, no.1: 7-9,
ISSN 0717-7356

Salama N, Hilmy A, 1951, *An ancient Egyptian skull and a mandible showing cysts*, British Dental Journal 90: 17-18

Sandison, A T, April 1967, *Sir Marc Armand Ruffer (1859-1917) pioneer of palaeopathology*, *Medical History*, 11(2): 150–156
http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1033695

Santos, M. E., 01 January 2003, *Mumias: de Medicina a Estudos Modernos*, AMORCultural, Informativo do Centre Culturel AMORC, 17: 24-33, Curitiba, Brasil

Santos, M. E., Locks, Martha, 01 January 2000, *Restos Egipcios Mumificados da Coleção do Museu Nacional*, AMORCultural, Informativo do Centro Cultural Amorc, 3: 4-11, Curitiba, Brasil

Pääbo S., 1985, *Preservation of DNA in ancient Egyptian mummies*, *Journal Archeology Science* 12: 411-417

Pääbo S., 1985, *Molecular cloning of ancient Egyptian mummy DNA*, *Nature*, 314: 644-645

Pääbo S., 1986, *Molecular genetic investigations of ancient human remains*, Cold Spring Harbour Symposium Quant Biol. 51: 441-446

Heidi Hoffman, William E. Torres, and Randy D. Ernst, 2002, *Paleoradiology: Advanced CT in the Evaluation of Nine Egyptian Mummies,* RadioGraphics, 22: 377-385
http://radiographics.rsnajnls.org/cgi/content/full/22/2/377#BIBL

**WWW**

Al-Gazali, Lihadh, Hamamy, Hanan, Al-Arrayad, Shaikha, *Genetic disorders in the Arab world*, BMJ 2006; 333:831-834, doi:10.1136/bmj.38982.704931.AE
http://www.bmj.com/cgi/content/full/333/7573/831

Anubis Project, Illness, Health and Socioeconomic Conditions in the ancient Egypt, a multidisciplinary Project, Coordinator Edda Bresciani, 1998-2000
http://www.egittologia.unipi.it/project.htm

Jofre, Gerardo, Septiembre 2004, *El polvo de momia*, *Boletín Informativo de AE (BIAE)* Año II, XV,
http://www.Egiptologia.com/content/view/565/41/

KNH - Centre for Biomedical Egyptology
http://www.ls.manchester.ac.uk/research/Centres/

Medical report about the mummy that Joann Fletcher stated to be Nefertiti
http://www.cbc.ca/disclosure/archives/040113_nef/documents/dna_test.pdf

The Theban Royal Mummy Project
http://members.tripod.com/anubis4_2000/mummypages1/introduction.htm

Tomb TT320
http://www.tt320.org/

Tomb Sennefer TT99
http://www.newton.cam.ac.uk/egypt/tt99/reuse.html

*Mummies; Mummies and Disease in Egypt*, University of Illinois
http://www.uic.edu/classes/osci/osci590/6_2Mummies%20Mummies%20and%20Disease%20in%20Egypt.htm

Magdalena, Manuel Juaneda, 2001, *La Paleopatología en Egipto: pasado y presente*, Amigos de la Egiptología en línea,
http://www.Egyptlogia.com/content/view/358/41/

Museum Egipcio e Rosacruz de Curitiba, Brasil
http://www.amorc.org.br/Museu.htm

**2.Chapter: *Heka* –  «the art of the magical written word»**

Allen, James P., 1997, *Coffin Texts Spell* 261 (1.11), *The Context of Scripture*, *Vol. I, Canonical Compositions from the Biblical World*, Brill, Leiden

Borghouts, J. F., 1978, *Ancient Egyptian Magical Texts*, Brill, Leiden

Bryan, Cyril P., 1974, *Ancient Egyptian Medicine: The Papyrus Ebers*, Airs Publishers INC., Chicago

Budge, Sir E. A. Wallis, 1994, *Egyptian Religion*, Barnes & Nobles Books, New York

David, Rosalie, 2002, *Religion and Magic in Ancient Egypt*, Penguin Books

DuQuesne, Terence, 2002, *La déification des parties du corps, correspondances magiques et identification avec les dieux dans l'Égypte ancienne, La magie en Egypte : à la recherche d'une définition, Actes du Colloque organisé par le Musée du Louvre le 29 et 30 septembre 2000*: 237-272, La documentation française, Paris

DuQuesne, Terence, 2006, *The Osiris-Re Conjunction with Particular Reference to the Book of the Dead*, Thothenbuch-Forschungen, Gesammelte Beiträge des 2. Internationalen Thothenbuch-Symposiums, Bonn, 25 bis 29 September 2005, Harrassowitz Verlag, Wiesbaden

Erman, Adolf, 1907, *A Handbook of Egyptian Religion*, Archibald Constable & Co, London

Ferrari, Daniela, 1996, *Gli Amuleti Dell' Antico Egitto*, Editrice La Mandragora, Imola

Ghalioungui, Paul, 1963, *Magic and Medical Science in Ancient Egypt*, Hodder and Stoughton

Goedicke, Hans, 1963, *Was magic used in the Harem Conspiracy against Ramesses III? (Papyrus Rollin and Papyrus Lee)*, *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology* 49: 71-92, EES, London

Goyon, Jean-Claude, 1972, *Rituels Funéraires de L'Ancienne Égypte*, Les Éditions du CERF, Paris

Hornung, Erik, 1999, *The Ancient Egyptian Books of the Afterlife*, translated by the German by David Lorton, Cornell University Press, Ithaca and London

Kamal, Hassan, 1967, *Dictionary of Pharaonic Medicine*, The National Publication House

Kakosy, Laszlo, Roccati, Alessandro, 1987, *La Magia in Egitto al Tempi dei Faraoni*, Milan, Rassegna Internazionale Cinematografia, Archeologica, Arte e Natura Libri

Koenig, Yvan, sur la direction de, 2002, *La Magie en Égypte : à la recherche d'une définition*, *Actes du colloque organisé par le musée du Louvre les 29 et 30 septembre 2000*, Paris, La documentation Française, Paris

Leitz, Christian, 1999, *Magical and Medical Papyri of the New Kingdom*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

Lichtheim, M., 1997, *The Destruction of Mankind* (1.24) *The Context of Scripture*, *Vol. I, Canonical Compositions from the Biblical World*, Brill, Leiden

Lichtheim, M., 1997, *Instruction of Any* (1.46) *The Context of Scripture*, *Vol. I, Canonical Compositions from the Biblical World*, Brill, Leiden

Lichtheim, M., 1997, *The Legend of the Possessed Princess* ("*Bentresh Stela*") (1.54) (*From Karnak, Louvre* C284) *The Context of Scripture*, *Vol. I, Canonical Compositions from the Biblical World*, Brill, Leiden

Lichtheim, M., 2006, *Ancient Egyptian Literature*, *The Old and Middle Kingdoms*, Vol.1, University of California Press, London

Mark Collier e Stephen Quirke ed., 2004, *The UCL Lahun Papyri: Religious, Literary. Legal, Medical and Mathematical*, BAR International Series 1209, Archaeopress, Oxford

McDonald, Angela, 2000, *Tall Tails, The Seth Animal Reconsidered*, Current Research in Egyptology, BAR International Series, Oxford

Meyer, Marvin W. e Smith, Richard, 1994, *Ancient Christian Magic, Coptic Texts of Ritual Power*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersey

Pinch, Geraldine, 1994, *Magic in Ancient Egypt*, University of Texas Press, Austin

Ritner, Robert K., 1997, *Coffin Texts Spell* 157, *The Context of Scripture*, *Vol. I, Canonical Compositions from the Biblical World*, Brill, Leiden

Ritner, Robert K., 1997, *Dream Oracles* (1.33) *(P. Chester Beatty III, P. BM* 10683), *The Context of Scripture*, *Vol. I, Canonical Compositions from the Biblical World*, Brill, Leiden

Ritner, Robert K., 1993, *The Mechanics of Ancient Egyptian Magical Practice*, The Oriental Institute of the University of Chicago, Studies in Ancient Oriental Civilization, n. 54, Chicago

Robinson, Peter, 2007, *The Locational Significance of Scatological References in the Coffin Texts*, CRE VII, Oxbow Books, Oxford

Szpakowska, Kasia, 2003, *Behind Closed Eyes, Dreams and Nightmares in Ancient Egypt*, The Classical Press of Wales, Swansea

Szpakowska, Kasia, 2006, *Through a Glass Darkly, Magic, dreams and prophecy in ancient Egypt*, The Classical Press of Wales, Swansea

**Articles**

Bremmer, Jan N., 1999, *The Birth of the Term "Magic"*, Zeitschrift fur Papyrologie und Epigraphik 126: 1-12

Goyon, Jean-Claude, 1977, *Un phylactère tardif, BIFAO* 77: 45-54
http://www.ifao.egnet.net/doc/PubEnLigne/BIFAO/b.php?fic=Bifao077_art_05.pdf

Harer, W.B., Jr, 1994, *Peseshkef: the first special-purpose surgical instrument*, Obstetrics & Gynecology, 83: 1053-1055

Justin, Renate G., May 2003, *Physician compensation, past and present*, British Medical Journal, Vol. 3: 276

Koenig, Yvan, 1979, *Un revenant inconvenant? (Papyrus Deir el-Medineh 37), BIFAO* 79 : 103-119
http://www.ifao.egnet.net/doc/PubEnLigne/BIFAO/b.php?fic=Bifao079_art_11.pdf

Pahor, Ahmés L., Chavda, Swarupsinh V., August 2006, *The Great Pyramid: Workmen and their Health*, presentation for the 40º International Congress of History of Medicine, Budapest

Sullivan, Richard, August 1996, *The identity and work of the ancient Egyptian surgeon*, Journal of the Royal Society of Medicine, Vol. 89: 467-473

**WWW**

Budge, E. A. Wallis, 1898, *The Book of the Dead, The Chapters of Coming Forth by Day, The Egyptian text in hieroglyphic*, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & CO., London
http://www.etana.org/abzu/coretext.pl?RC=14900

Budge, E. A. Wallis, 1895, *The Book of the Dead, The Papyrus of Ani*
http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/ebod/

Budge, E. A. Wallis, 1922, *The Oracles of Life by Amen-em-Apt, the Son of Ka-Nekht, Recueil d'études égyptologiques dédiées à la mémoire de Jean-François Champollion à l'occasion du centenaire de la lettre à M. Dacier relative à l'alphabet des hiéroglyphes phonétiques,* E. Champion, Paris, 431-446

Frazer, James George, 2000, *The Golden Bough*, *A Study in Magic and Religion*, Ch. 3, 4, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 54, New York: MacMillan,1922, New York
http://www.bartleby.com/196/

Kousoulis, Panagiotis, June / July 2001, *Nine Measures of Magic Part 1: Heka, its theological aspects and importance to the fabric of the Egyptian cosmos, Ancient Egypt Magazine*, 7
http://www.ancientegyptmagazine.com/magic_07.htm

Noegel, Scott, 2004, *Scorpion Charms and Hippo Tusks: The Power of "Magic" in Ancient Egypt*, lecture at ARCE Northern California Chapter, Berkeley, California, USA
http://home.comcast.net/~hebsed/noegel.htm

Coptic Medical Society, UK
http://www.copticmedical.com/Medicine%20of%20Pharaohs.htm

Wiss, J. & Sons, Co, 1948, *A story of shears and scissors. Their origin and growth in the Old World and the New, with particular emphasis on the development of the arts of making and selling fine quality shears and scissors in America, which parallels the first hundred years of J. Wiss & Sons Co., 1848-1948*, Newark, New Jersey quoted at
http://inwindrs.about.com/library/inwindrs/blscissors.htm

**3.Chapter: Pathologies' types**

Bitschai, J., Brodny, M. Leopold, 1956, *A History of Urology in Egypt*, Riverside Press, Privately printed, Cambridge, Massachusetts

Dawson, Warren R., 2003, *Magician and Leech*, Kessinger Publishing, Whitefish, Montana, USA

Győry, Hedvig, 2006, *La Chirurgie dans l'Égypte ancienne*, presentation for the 40º International Congress of History of Medicine, Budapest
http://www.ishm2006.hu/scientific/abstract.php?ID=214

Hebron, Caroline, 2000, *Occupational Health in Ancient Egypt, The evidence from artistic representation*, Current Research in Egyptology, BAR International Series, Oxford

Lefebvre, Gustave, 1956, *Essai sur la médicine Égyptienne de l'Époque Pharaonique*, Presses Universitaires de France, Paris

Lichtheim, Miriam, 1997, *The Famine Stela* (1.53) *The Context of Scripture*, *Vol. I, Canonical Compositions from the Biblical World*, Brill

Morse, D., 1967, *Tuberculosis, Diseases in Antiquity: A Survey of Diseases, Injuries, and Surgery in Early Populations*, A.T. Sandison, D. Brothwell, Charles Thomas, Springfield

Oliveira, Ana M. A. G, 2005, *Análogos do psolareno com um núcleo de dibenzofurano, xantona ou carbazole: síntese e aplicacoes*, Resumen, PhD thesis, Sciences, Chemistry, Universidade do Minho: 6-7; 40-44

Petrie, W. M. Flinders, 1994, *Amulets: illustrated by the Egyptian Collection in University College*, Martin Press, London

Steuer, Robert O., 1948, *Aetiological Principle of Pyaemia in ancient Egyptian medicine, Supplements to the Bulletin of the History of Medicine*, nº10, Baltimore, The Johns Hopkins Press

**Articles**

Abdelgadir, Moawia, 2006, *Clinical and Biochemical Features of Adult Diabetes Mellitus in Sudan*, *Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis*, Uppsala

Aldred, Cyril and A. T. Sandison, 1962, *The Pharaoh Akhenaten: - A Problem in Egyptology and Pathology*, *Bulletin of the History of Medicine*, Baltimore 36: 293-316

Ascase Puyuelo FJ, Cristóbal Bescos JA, July 2002, *La Catarata del Alcalde*, Archivos de la Sociedad Española de Oftalmología, 77, 7: 403-4

Baptista, Carolina, Mazzo Martinez, Meneghelli, UG, Bordini, Carlos Alberto, Speciali, José Generaldo, 2003, *Cefaléia no Ancient Egito*, *Migrâneas cefaléias*, 6, 2: 53-55
http://www.sbce.med.br/rmc/arquivos/abr-mai-jun%202003/ARTICLE%20ORIGINAL%20-%20Cefal%E9ia%20no%20Ancient%20Egito.pdf

Britto, José E. Fernández e Herrera, José A. Castillo, 2005, *Aterosclerosis*, Revista Cubana de Investigaciones Biomedicas, 24: 3

Dasen, Veronique, 1988, *Dwarfism in Egypt and Classical Antiquity: Iconography and Medical History, Medical History*, 32: 253-276

Ghalioungui, Paul, 1968, *La notion de maladie dans les textes égyptiens et ses rapports avec la théorie humorale, BIFAO* 66: 37-48
http://www.ifao.egnet.net/doc/PubEnLigne/BIFAO/b.php?fic=Bifao066_art_03.pdf

Gordon-Taylor Gordon, 2005, *On gallstones and their sufferers*, British Journal of Surgery, 25, 98: 241-251

Graber-Bailliard, Marie-Christine, 1998, *Papyrus Médicaux de L'Égypte ancienne : Le Traité des Tumeurs (Papyrus Ebers 857 à 877)*, Kyphi, Bulletin du Cercle Lyonnais D'Egyptologie Victor Loret, Lyon, nº 1 : 9-61

Irish, Joel D., 2004, *A 5,500-year Old artificial human tooth from Egypt: A Historical Note, The International Journal of Oral & Maxillofacial Implants*, 19: 645-647

Janot, Francis, 2003, *Odontologie et archéologie égyptienne: une femme cordonnière retrouvée sur la pyramide du roi Pépy Ier à Saqqara*, *Bulletin de l'Académie Nationale de Chirurgie Dentaire*, 46: 35-42

Jonckheere, F., 1958, *Le Bossu des Musées Royaux D'Art et D'Histoire de Bruxelles*, *Chronique D'Égypte,* 45 : 25

Krombach, J. W., Kampe, S., Keller, C. A. e Wright, P. M., 2004, *Pharaoh Menes' death after an anaphylactic reaction - the end of a myth*, *Allergy* 59: 1234-1235

Karenberg, A. e C. Leitz, 2001, *Headache in magical and medical papyri of Ancient Egypt*, *Cephalagia*, London 21: 911-916

Kellaway P., 1946, *The part played by electric fish in the early history of bioelectricity and electrotherapy*, Bulletin History Medicine 20: 120-127

Louis, A., Christophe, 1967, *Le ravitaillement en poissons des artisans de la nécropole thébaine à la fin du règne de Ramsès III*, *BIFAO* 65:177-199
http://www.ifao.egnet.net/doc/PubEnLigne/BIFAO/b.php?fic=Bifao065_art_10.pdf

Miller, R. L., 1997, *Tetanus after cranial trauma in ancient Egypt, Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery and Psychiatry*, 63: 758

Morse, D., Brothwell, D. R., Ucko, P. J., 1964, *Tuberculosis in Ancient Egypt*, American Review of Respiratory Disease 90: 524-41

Mostafa, M. H., Sheweita, S. A., O'Connor, P. J., 1999, *Relationship between Schistosomiasis and Bladder Cancer*, Clinical Microbiology Review, 12: 97-111

Nerlich, Andreas G., Wiest, I., Tubel, J., 1997, *Coronary Arteriosclerosis in a male mummy from ancient Egypt, Journal of Paleopathology*, 9, 2: 83-89

Newsom, S.W.B., 2005, *The history of infection control: Poliomyelitis part 1: Ancient Egypt to 1950 – a disease uncontrolled, British Journal of Infection Control*, 6, 3: 14-16

Okasha, Ahmed, Okasha, Tarek, 2000, *Notes on mental disorders in Pharaonic Egypt, History of Psychiatry*, xi: 413-424

Ramirez B., William, 1970, *Host Specificity of Fig Wasps (Agaonidae), Evolution*, 24: 680-691

Ruffer, M. A., 1910, *Note on the presence of Bilharzia hematobium in Egyptians mummies of the twentieth dynasty (1250 - 1000 BC)*, *British Medical Journal, 2:* 16

Salib, Philip, 1962, *Orthopaedic and traumatic skeletal lesions in ancient Egyptians, The Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery*, 44B, 4: 944-947

Sanchez, Gonzalo M., Siuda, Tamara, , December 2002, *Ebers papyrus Case # 873: A Probable Case of Neurofibromatosis 1*, South Dakota Journal of Medicine, , Sioux Falls, USA Vol. 55, 12: 529-535

Schwarz, Jean-Claude, 1979, *La médecine dentaire dans l'Égypte Pharaonique*, Bulletin de la Société d' Égyptologie, Genève, 2 : 37-43

Shokeir, A. A., Hussein, M. I., 1999, *The urology of Pharaonic Egypt, British Journal of Urology*, 84: 755-761

Sipos, Péter, Gyory, Hedvig, Hagymási, Krisztina, Onderjka, Pál, Blázovics, Anna, 2004, *Special wound healing methods used in ancient Egypt and the Mythological background, World Journal of Surgery*, 28: 211-216

Strouhal, Eugen, 1978, *Ancient Egyptian Case of Carcinoma*, *Bulletin of the New York Academy of Medicine*, second series, New York 54: 290-302

Sullivan, R., 2001, *Deformity – A Modern Western Prejudice with Ancient Origins, Proceedings of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh*, 31: 262-266

Tunny, Jennifer Ann, 2001, *The Health of Ptolemy II Philadelphus, The Bulletin of the American Society of Papyrologists*, 38, 1-4: 119-134

William Ramirez B., December 1970, *Host Specificity of Fig Wasps (Agaonidae), Evolution*, Vol. 24, 4: 680

Zimmerman, Michael R., 1979, *Pulmonary and Osseous Tuberculosis in an Egyptian Mummy, Bulletin of the New York Academy of Medicine*, New York 55: 604-608

Zink, Albert R., Haas, Christian J., Reischl, Udo, Szeimies, Ulrike, Nerlich, Andreas G., April 2001, *Molecular analysis of skeletal tuberculosis in an ancient Egyptian population*, Journal of Medical Microbiology, 50: 355-366

Zink, Albert, Reischl, U., Wolf, H., Nerlich, Andreas G., Miller, Robert, 2001, *Corynebacterium in Ancient Egypt, Medical History*, 45: 267-272

Zink, Albert R., Sola, Christophe, Reischl, Udo, Waltraud, Grabner, Rastogi, Nalin, Wolf, Hans, Nerlich, Andreas G., January 2003, *Characterization of Mycobacterium tuberculosis Complex Dnas from Egyptian Mummies by Spoligotyping, Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 41, 1: 359-367

Zucconi, Laura M., 2007, *Medicine and Religion in Ancient Egypt*, Religion Compass 1/1: 26-37

**WWW**

Haigh, Carol, 2000, *Estimating Osteological Health in Ancient Egyptian Bone via Applications of Modern Radiological Technology,* Senior Lecturer in Pain Management in the Department of Acute and Critical Care Nursing at the University of Central Lancashire, http://www.assemblage.group.shef.ac.uk/5/haigh.html

Jack, Lee-Anne, 1995/96, *The Faces of Djed: A CT-scan of a ROM Mummy Illuminates a Life from Ancient Egypt*, Royal Ontario Museum, Rotunda, 28, 3, http://www.rom.on.ca/schools/egypt/articles/djed.php

Giuffra, Valentina, Ciranni, Rosalba, Fornaciari, Gino, 2007, *I tumouri maligni nell'antico Egitto e in Nubia*, http://www.paleodisease.it/articoli/Paleodisease/I%20TUMOURI%20MALIGNI%20NELL'ANTICO%

Gamba, Susanna, Fornaciari, Gino, 2006, *The problem of cancer in antiquity: brief review of 94 cases*, http://www.paleodisease.it/articoli/Paleodisease/THE%20PROBLEM%20OF%20CANCER%20IN%20ANTIQUITY%20-%20BRIEF%20REVIEW%20OF%2094%20CASES.html

Medow, Norman B., February, 15, 2006, *Ancient Egyptian records provide clues to ophthalmic care*, Ophthalmology News,

http://www.modernmedicine.com/modernmedicine/article/articleDetail.jsp?id=313681&pageID=1&sk=&date=

Musée de l'Histoire de la Médicine de Paris
http://www.bium.univ-paris5.fr/musee/

Tell Tebilla Project, Osteology
http://www.deltasinai.com/delta-11.htm

*En Egypte antique, Centre d'information sur la surdité d'Aquitaine*, 24 August 2005
http://www.cis.gouv.fr/spip.php?article645

**Classical authors**

Bibliothèque Interuniversitaire de Médicine et d'Odontologie
http://www.bium.univ-paris5.fr/histmed/debut.htm
Tennessee Tech University
http://iweb.tntech.edu/chem281-tf/galen.htm
Università degli Studi di Cagliari
http://pacs.unica.it/biblio/lesson2.htm
Hamad Medical Corporation, Doha, Qatar
http://www.hmc.org.qa/hmc/heartviews/heartviews/hist7.htm
School of Chemistry, Physics & Earth Sciences Flinders University, Adelaide, Australia
http://www.es.flinders.edu.au/~mattom/science+society/lecture9.html
The Ohio State University
http://hcs.osu.edu/history/history/010.html

**4.Chapter: Medical-magical prescriptions and its ingredients**

Alpin, Prosper, *La Médecine des Egyptiens 1581-1584*, 2007, Fenoyl, R. de., (translation from Latin to French), Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale, Voyageurs 21/1, 2eme edition, Le Caire

Budge, E. A. Wallis, 1996, *The Divine Origin of the Craft of the Herbalist*, Dover Publications, Inc., New York

Erichsen, Wolja, 1954, *Fragments memphitischer Theologie in demotischer Schrift*, *Papyrus demotische Berlin 13603*: 332, 363 e 382Mainz, Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur, in Kommission bei F. Steiner, Wiesbaden

Fox, Michael V., 1997, *Cairo Love Songs* (1.50), (*Deir el-Medineh* 1266+*Cairo cat.*25218; *Posener 1972*) *The Context of Scripture*, *Vol. I, Canonical Compositions from the Biblical World*, Brill

Manniche, Lise, 1989, *An Ancient Egyptian Herbal*, British Museum Press

Loret, Victor, 1887, *La Flore Pharaonique d'après les documents hiéroglyphiques et les spécimens découverts dans les tombes*, Librairie J.B. Baillière & Fils, Paris

Porter, Bertha, Moss, Rosalind Burney, Ethel W., 1960, *Topographical Bibliography Ancient Egyptian Hieroglyphic Texts, Reliefs and Paintings*, Griffith Institute, Oxford

Täckholm, V., 1974, *Students' flora of Egypt*, Cairo University Press, Cairo, Egypt

Von Staden, Heinrich, 1989, *Herophilus: The Art of Medicine in Early Alexandria: Edition, Translation, and Essays*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

**Articles**

Balabanova, S., Parsche, S. & Pirsig, W., 1992, First identification of drugs in Egyptian mummies, *Naturwissenschaften,* 79**,** 358-358.

Brownstein, M. J., 1993, A Brief History of Opiates, Opioid Peptides, and Opioid Receptors. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 90, 5391-5393.

Cottevieille-Giraudet, Rémy, 1935, *Le Catha edulis fut-il connu des Égyptiens*?, *BIFAO* 35: 99-113
http://www.ifao.egnet.net/doc/PubEnLigne/BIFAO/b.php?fic=Bifao035_art_06.pdf

Del Casal Aretxabaleta, María Begoña, January 2001, *Plantas para la eternidad*, Chungara (Arica), 33, 1: 161-168,
ISSN 0717-7356

Emboden, W. A. J., 1995, Art and Artifact as Ethnobotanical Tools in the Ancient Near East with Emphasis on Psychoactive Plants. Dioscorides Press

Saber Gabra, 1956, *Papaver Species and Opium through the Ages,* Bulletin de l'Institut d'Egypte

Haggag, M. Younis, 1989, *Herbal Medicine in Egypt*, University of Cairo, Faculty of Pharmacy, Pharmacognosy Department, Cairo

Hobbs, J. J., 1998, Troubling Fields: The Opium Poppy in Egypt. *Geographical Review,* 88**,** 64-85.

Stern, B., Heron, C., Corr, L., Serpico, M., Bourriau, J., 2003, *Compositional variations in aged and heated pistacia resin found in Late Bronze Age Canaanite Amphoure and Bowls from Amarna, Egypt, Archaeometry*, 45, 3: 457-469

Thorwald, J., 1962, *Science and Secrets of Early Medicine: Egypt, Mesopotamia, India, China, Mexico, Peru*, Harcourt.

Wessely, Carolus, 1931, *Synopsis florae magicae*, *BIFAO* 30: 17-26
http://www.ifao.egnet.net/doc/PubEnLigne/BIFAO/b.php?fic=Bifao030_art_04.pdf

**WWW**

Jardim Botanico, Universidade de Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro:
http://aguiar.hvr.utad.pt/pt/jardins/cons_jbutad_comp.asp

Kabelik, Jan, 1955, *Hemp as a Medicament, History of the medicinal use of hemp*, *Acta Universitatis Palackianae Olomucensis*, VI, Prague,
http://www.bushka.cz/KabelikEN/history.html

Lebling, Robert W., *Natural Remedies of Arabia*, (excerpt), *Al-Turath/Stacey International,* 2006,
http://www.saudayramcoworld.com/issue/200605/natural.remedies.of.arabia.htm

*Liber Herbarum*
http://www.liberherbarum.com/Index.htm

Marie-Hélène Marganne e Pierre Koemoth, *Pharmacopoea Aegyptia et Graeco-Aegyptia*
http://www.ulg.ac.be/facphl/services/cedopal/pages/bibliographies/PHARMEG.htm

Murakami, A., Darby, P., Javornik, B., Pais, M. S. S., Seigner, E., Lutz, A., Svoboda, P., *Molecular phylogeny of wild Hops*, *Humulus lupulus L., Heredity* 97**,** 66–74, 2006
http://www.lfl.bayern.de/ipz/hopfen/10585/wk2003.pdf

Bushkuhl, Rachel, 2002, *Readings in Magika Hiera: Ancient Greek Magic and Religion, Ch. 5 Pharmacology of Sacred Plants, Herbs, and Roots*, John Scarborough, Ancient Greek Religion, Honors Classical Studies Colloquium, University of Arkansas
http://www.uark.edu/campus-resources/dlevine/Magika5.html

Evans, Elaine A., 2002, *Papyrus: a blessing upon pharaoh*, Frank H. McClung Museum, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, USA,
http://mcclungMuseum.utk.edu/research/reoccpap/reoccpr_pyrs.htm

Janick, Jules, 2002, *Ancient Egyptian Agriculture and the Origins of Horticulture*, Department of Horticulture and Landscape Architecture, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana 47907, USA,
http://www.hort.purdue.edu/newcrop/history/lecture06/lec06.html

Pujol, Rosa, 2004, *El perfume en el Antiguo Egypt***,** Amigos de la Egiptología,
http://www.Egyptlogia.com/content/view/513/45/1/2/

University College of London, *Fruit and vegetable species from selected sites,* Murray 2000, Mary Anne Murray, *Cereal production and processing: Ancient Egyptian Materials and Technology,* Paul T. Nicholson, Ian Shaw, Cambridge, 505-536
http://www.digitalegypt.ucl.ac.uk/foodproduction/fruits.html

University Las Vegas, Nevada, USA, *Herbs and Spices II*
http://www.unlv.edu/Faculty/landau/herbsandspices.htm

Cerný, Jaroslav, 1937-1938, *Deux noms de poissons du Nouvel Empire*, BIFAO 37: 35

Ghalioungui, Paul, 1969, *Ancient Egyptian remedies and Medieval Arabic Writers, BIFAO* 68:41-46

Ransome, Hilda M., 1937, 2004, *The Sacred Bee in Ancient Times and Folklore*, Courier Dover: 26